



STATE OF UTAH - DEPARTMENT OF ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES

**Division of Facilities Construction and Management**

**DFCM**

## **STANDARD LOW BID PROJECT**

**February 26, 2008**

# **HVAC UPGRADE - PHASE II BUNNELL DMITRICH ATHLETIC CENTER (BDAC)**

## **COLLEGE OF EASTERN UTAH PRICE, UTAH**

DFCM Project Number 06162610

Scott P. Evans Architects & Associates  
108 West Center Street  
Bountiful, Utah 84010

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page Numbers</u>
Title Sheet	1
Table of Contents	2
Notice to Contractors	3
Project Description	4
Project Schedule	5
Bid Form	6
Instructions to Bidders	8
Bid Bond	12
Instructions and Subcontractors List Form	13
Contractor's Agreement	16
Performance Bond	21
Payment Bond	22
Certificate of Substantial Completion	23
General Contractor Past Performance Rating	

Current copies of the following documents are hereby made part of these contract documents by reference. These documents are available on the DFCM web site at <http://dfcm.utah.gov> or are available upon request from DFCM.

DFCM General Conditions dated May 25, 2005.

DFCM Application and Certification for Payment dated May 25, 2005.

Technical Specifications :

Drawings:

**The Agreement and General Conditions dated May 25, 2005 have been updated from versions that were formally adopted and in use prior to this date. The changes made to the General Conditions are identified in a document entitled Revisions to General Conditions that is available on DFCM's web site at <http://dfcm.utah.gov>**

## NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS

Sealed bids will be received by the Division of Facilities Construction and Management (DFCM) for:

**HVAC UPGRADE PHASE II - BUNNELL DMITRICH ATHLETIC CENTER (BDAC)**  
**COLLEGE OF EASTERN UTAH – PRICE, UTAH**  
**DFCM PROJECT NO: 06162610**

Bids will be in accordance with the Contract Documents that will be available at 12:00 Noon on Tuesday, February 26, 2008, and distributed in electronic format only on CDs from DFCM, 4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah and on the DFCM web page at <http://dfcm.utah.gov>. For questions regarding this project, please contact Craig Wessman, DFCM, at (801)-538-3246. No others are to be contacted regarding this bidding process. The construction budget for this project is \$625,000.

A **mandatory** pre-bid meeting was held at 12:00 Noon on Wednesday, March 12, 2008 at the Main Lobby entrance to the BDAC Building, College of Eastern Utah, Price, Utah. All bidders wishing to bid on this project must have attended this meeting.

Bids will be received until the hour of 3:00 PM on Wednesday, March 26, 2008 at DFCM, 4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114. Bids will be opened and read aloud in the DFCM Conference Room, 4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah. NOTE: Bids must be received at 4110 State Office Building by the specified time.

A bid bond in the amount of five percent (5%) of the bid amount, made payable to the Division of Facilities Construction and Management on DFCM's bid bond form, shall accompany the bid.

The Division of Facilities Construction and Management reserves the right to reject any or all bids or to waive any formality or technicality in any bid in the interest of DFCM.

DIVISION OF FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT  
Marla Workman, Contract Coordinator  
4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114

## PROJECT DESCRIPTION

This project is the upgrade of the existing heating, ventilating, and air conditioning (HVAC) systems in the BDAC building on the campus of the College of Eastern Utah (CEU) located in Price, Utah. Phase I of the project which is in construction included extending the chilled water system to the building from a central chilled water loop, providing a new air handlers and ductwork for the gymnasium, providing the space to locate the air handler and future air handler for the gymnasium, future connections to the chilled water loop for future air handlers, and structural modifications to the foundation wall for the air handler and future air handler.

Phase II of the project is to complete additional work on the HVAC system. A second air handler is to be added to the gymnasium along with the associated ductwork and temperature controls. The chilled water system has been stubbed to the site of the air handler unit and connection to the system and connection to the air handler provided in this project is required. The unit is exterior to the building and will be placed on concrete pads and ducted into the space. New ductwork is to be installed from the units to the space for air distribution. The concrete pad for this unit is being installed in phase I.

A second air handler is required to replace the existing built-up air handler system located in the mechanical room of the building. This new unit will connect into existing ductwork inside the building. The old air handler system is to be demolished as a part of this project and new ductwork will be required from the new air handler unit located on the exterior of the building to the existing ductwork inside the building. Repair to the existing ductwork distribution system is also required as part of this work. The chilled water cooling system has been stubbed to the site for the new air handler unit. New concrete pads, helical piers for support of the pad, and some site work is required.

New automatic temperature controls will be required for the air handlers and chilled water systems. The existing DDC system will remain and the new work will connect to the CSI system in the building and on campus.

**PROJECT SCHEDULE**

<b>PROJECT NAME: HVAC UPGRADE - PHASE II</b>				
<b>BUNNELL DMITRICH ATHLETIC CENTER (BDAC)</b>				
<b>COLLEGE OF EASTERN UTAH – PRICE, UTAH</b>				
<b>DFCM PROJECT NO. 06162610</b>				
<b>Event</b>	<b>Day</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>Time</b>	<b>Place</b>
Bidding Documents Available	Tuesday	February 26, 2008	12:00 NOON	DFCM 4110 State Office Bldg SLC, UT and the DFCM web site *
<b>Mandatory Site Visit</b>	Wednesday	March 12, 2008	12:00 NOON	Main Lobby Bunnell Dmitrich Athletic Ctr College of Eastern Utah Price, Utah
Last Day to Submit Questions	Wednesday	March 19, 2008	4:00 PM	Craig Wessman – DFCM E-mail: cwessman@utah.gov Fax (801)-538-3267
Addendum Deadline (exception for bid delays)	Monday	March 24, 2008	2:00 PM	DFCM web site *
Prime Contractors Turn In Bid and Bid Bond	Wednesday	March 26, 2008	3:00 PM	DFCM 4110 State Office Bldg SLC, UT *
Sub-contractor List Due	Thursday	March 27, 2008	3:00 PM	DFCM 4110 State Office Bldg SLC, UT Fax (801)-538-3677
Substantial Completion Date	Friday	August 8, 2008		

\* **NOTE:** DFCM's web site address is <http://dfcm.utah.gov>



## BID FORM

NAME OF BIDDER \_\_\_\_\_ DATE \_\_\_\_\_

To the Division of Facilities Construction and Management  
4110 State Office Building  
Salt Lake City, Utah 84114

The undersigned, responsive to the "Notice to Contractors" and in accordance with the "Instructions to Bidders", in compliance with your invitation for bids for the **HVAC UPGRADE - PHASE II BUNNELL DMITRICH ATHLETIC CENTER (BDAC) - COLLEGE OF EASTERN UTAH - PRICE, UTAH - DFCM PROJECT NO: 06162610** and having examined the Contract Documents and the site of the proposed Work and being familiar with all of the conditions surrounding the construction of the proposed Project, including the availability of labor, hereby proposes to furnish all labor, materials and supplies as required for the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents as specified and within the time set forth and at the price stated below. This price is to cover all expenses incurred in performing the Work required under the Contract Documents of which this bid is a part:

I/We acknowledge receipt of the following Addenda: \_\_\_\_\_

For all work shown on the Drawings and described in the Specifications and Contract Documents, I/we agree to perform for the sum of:

\_\_\_\_\_ DOLLARS (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)  
(In case of discrepancy, written amount shall govern)

I/We guarantee that the Work will be Substantially Complete by **August 8, 2008**, should I/we be the successful bidder, and agree to pay liquidated damages in the amount of **\$210.00** per day for each day after expiration of the Contract Time as stated in Article 3 of the Contractor's Agreement.

This bid shall be good for 45 days after bid opening.

Enclosed is a 5% bid bond, as required, in the sum of \_\_\_\_\_

The undersigned Contractor's License Number for Utah is \_\_\_\_\_

Upon receipt of notice of award of this bid, the undersigned agrees to execute the contract within ten (10) days, unless a shorter time is specified in the Contract Documents, and deliver acceptable Performance and Payment bonds in the prescribed form in the amount of 100% of the Contract Sum for faithful performance of the contract.

The Bid Bond attached, in the amount not less than five percent (5%) of the above bid sum, shall become the property of the Division of Facilities Construction and Management as liquidated damages for delay and additional expense caused thereby in the event that the contract is not executed and/or acceptable 100% Performance and Payment bonds are not delivered within the time set forth.

Type of Organization:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Corporation, Partnership, Individual, etc.)

Any request and information related to Utah Preference Laws:

\_\_\_\_\_

Respectfully submitted,

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Bidder

ADDRESS:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Signature

# INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

## 1. Drawings and Specifications, Other Contract Documents

Drawings and Specifications, as well as other available Contract Documents, may be obtained as stated in the Invitation to Bid.

## 2. Bids

Before submitting a bid, each contractor shall carefully examine the Contract Documents, shall visit the site of the Work; shall fully inform themselves as to all existing conditions and limitations; and shall include in the bid the cost of all items required by the Contract Documents. If the bidder observes that portions of the Contract Documents are at variance with applicable laws, building codes, rules, regulations or contain obvious erroneous or uncoordinated information, the bidder shall promptly notify the DFCM Representative and the necessary changes shall be accomplished by Addendum.

The bid, bearing original signatures, must be typed or handwritten in ink on the Bid Form provided in the procurement documents and submitted in a sealed envelope at the location specified by the Invitation to Bid prior to the deadline for submission of bids.

Bid bond security, in the amount of five percent (5%) of the bid, made payable to the Division of Facilities Construction and Management, shall accompany bid. **THE BID BOND MUST BE ON THE BID BOND FORM PROVIDED IN THE PROCUREMENT DOCUMENTS IN ORDER TO BE CONSIDERED AN ACCEPTABLE BID.**

If the bid bond security is submitted on a bid bond form other than DFCM's required bid bond form, and the bid security meets all other legal requirements, the bidder will be allowed to provide an acceptable bid bond by the close of business on the next business day following notification by DFCM of submission of a defective bid bond security. **NOTE: A cashier's check cannot be used as a substitute for a bid bond.**

## 3. Contract and Bond

The Contractor's Agreement will be in the form found in the specifications. The Contract Time will be as indicated in the bid. The successful bidder, simultaneously with the execution of the Contract Agreement, will be required to furnish a performance bond and a payment bond, both bearing original signatures, upon the forms provided in the procurement documents. The performance and payment bonds shall be for an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the contract sum and secured from a company that meets the requirements specified in the requisite forms. Any bonding requirements for subcontractors will be specified in the Supplementary General Conditions.

**4. Listing of Subcontractors**

Listing of Subcontractors shall be as summarized in the “Instructions and Subcontractor’s List Form”, which are included as part of these Contract Documents. The Subcontractors List shall be delivered to DFCM or faxed to DFCM at (801)538-3677 within 24 hours of the bid opening. Requirements for listing additional subcontractors will be listed in the Contract Documents.

DFCM retains the right to audit or take other steps necessary to confirm compliance with requirements for the listing and changing of subcontractors. Any contractor who is found to not be in compliance with these requirements is subject to a debarment hearing and may be debarred from consideration for award of contracts for a period of up to three years.

**5. Interpretation of Drawings and Specifications**

If any person or entity contemplating submitting a bid is in doubt as to the meaning of any part of the drawings, specifications or other Contract Documents, such person shall submit to the DFCM Project Manager a request for an interpretation thereof. The person or entity submitting the request will be responsible for its prompt delivery. Any interpretation of the proposed documents will be made only by addenda posted on DFCM’s web site at <http://dfcm.utah.gov>. Neither the DFCM nor A/E will be responsible for any other explanations or interpretations of the proposed documents. A/E shall be deemed to refer to the architect or engineer hired by DFCM as the A/E or Consultant for the Project.

**6. Addenda**

Addenda will be posted on DFCM’s web site at <http://dfcm.utah.gov>. Contractors are responsible for obtaining information contained in each addendum from the web site. Addenda issued prior to the submittal deadline shall become part of the bidding process and must be acknowledged on the bid form. Failure to acknowledge addenda may result in disqualification from bidding.

**7. Award of Contract**

The Contract will be awarded as soon as possible to the lowest, responsive and responsible bidder, based on the lowest combination of base bid and acceptable prioritized alternates, provided the bid is reasonable, is in the interests of the State of Utah to accept and after applying the Utah Preference Laws in U.C.A. Title 63, Chapter 56. DFCM reserves the right to waive any technicalities or formalities in any bid or in the bidding. Alternates will be accepted on a prioritized basis with Alternate 1 being highest priority, Alternate 2 having second priority, etc.

**8. DFCM Contractor Performance Rating**

As a contractor completes each DFCM project, DFCM, the architect/engineer and the using agency will evaluate project performance based on the enclosed “DFCM Contractor Performance Rating” form. The ratings issued on this project will not affect this project but may affect the award on future projects.

**9. Licensure**

The Contractor shall comply with and require all of its subcontractors to comply with the license laws as required by the State of Utah.

**10. Permits**

In concurrence with the requirements for permitting in the General Conditions, it is the responsibility of the Contractor to obtain the fugitive dust plan requirements from the Utah Division of Air Quality and the SWPPP requirements from the Utah Department of Environmental Quality and submit the completed forms and pay any permit fee that may be required for this specific project. Failure to obtain the required permit may result in work stoppage and/or fines from the regulating authority that will be the sole responsibility of the Contractor. Any delay to the project as a result of any such failure to obtain the permit or noncompliance with the permit shall not be eligible for any extension in the Contract Time.

**11. Right to Reject Bids**

DFCM reserves the right to reject any or all Bids.

**12. Time is of the Essence**

Time is of the essence in regard to all the requirements of the Contract Documents.

**13. Withdrawal of Bids**

Bids may be withdrawn on written request received from bidder prior to the time fixed for opening. Negligence on the part of the bidder in preparing the bid confers no right for the withdrawal of the bid after it has been opened.

**14. Product Approvals**

Where reference is made to one or more proprietary products in the Contract Documents, but restrictive descriptive materials of one or more manufacturer(s) is referred to in the Contract Documents, the products of other manufacturers will be accepted, provided they equal or exceed the standards set forth in the drawings and specifications and are compatible with the intent and purpose of

the design, subject to the written approval of the A/E. Such written approval must occur prior to the deadline established for the last scheduled addenda to be issued. The A/E's written approval will be in an issued addendum. If the descriptive material is not restrictive, the products of other manufacturers specified will be accepted without prior approval provided they are compatible with the intent and purpose of the design as determined by the A/E.

**15. Financial Responsibility of Contractors, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors**

Contractors shall respond promptly to any inquiry in writing by DFCM to any concern of financial responsibility of the contractor, subcontractor or sub-subcontractor.

**16. Debarment**

By submitting a bid, the Contractor certifies that neither it nor its principals, including project and site managers, have been, or are under consideration for, debarment or suspension, or any action that would exclude such from participation in a construction contract by any governmental department or agency. If the Contractor cannot certify this statement, attach to the bid a detailed written explanation which must be reviewed and approved by DFCM as part of the requirements for award of the Project.





**Division of Facilities Construction and**

**INSTRUCTIONS AND SUBCONTRACTORS LIST FORM**

The three low bidders, as well as all other bidders that desire to be considered, are required by law to submit to DFCM within 24 hours of bid opening a list of **ALL** first-tier subcontractors, including the subcontractor's name, bid amount and other information required by Building Board Rule and as stated in these Contract Documents, based on the following:

**DOLLAR AMOUNTS FOR LISTING**

**PROJECTS UNDER \$500,000: ALL FIRST-TIER SUBS \$20,000 OR OVER MUST BE LISTED**  
**PROJECTS \$500,000 OR MORE: ALL FIRST-TIER SUBS \$35,000 OR OVER MUST BE LISTED**

- Any additional subcontractors identified in the bid documents shall also be listed.
- The DFCM Director may not consider any bid submitted by a bidder if the bidder fails to submit a subcontractor list meeting the requirements of State law.
- List subcontractors for base bid as well as the impact on the list that the selection of any alternate may have.
- Bidder may not list more than one subcontractor to perform the same work.
- If there are no subcontractors for the job that are required to be reported by State law (either because there are no subcontractors that will be used on the project or because there are no first-tier subcontractors over the dollar amounts referred to above), then you do not need to submit a sublist. If you do not submit a sublist, it will be deemed to be a representation by you that there are no subcontractors on the job that are required to be reported under State law. At any time, DFCM reserves the right to inquire, for security purposes, as to the identification of the subcontractors at any tier that will be on the worksite.

**LICENSURE:**

The subcontractor's name, the type of work, the subcontractor's bid amount, and the subcontractor's license number as issued by DOPL, if such license is required under Utah Law, shall be listed. Bidder shall certify that all subcontractors, required to be licensed, are licensed as required by State law. A subcontractor includes a trade contractor or specialty contractor and does not include suppliers who provide only materials, equipment, or supplies to a contractor or subcontractor.

**'SPECIAL EXCEPTION':**

A bidder may list 'Special Exception' in place of a subcontractor when the bidder intends to obtain a subcontractor to perform the work at a later date because the bidder was unable to obtain a qualified or reasonable bid under the provisions of U.C.A. Section 63A-5-208(4). The bidder shall insert the term 'Special Exception' for that category of work, and shall provide documentation with the subcontractor list describing the bidder's efforts to obtain a bid of a qualified subcontractor at a reasonable cost and why the bidder was unable to obtain a qualified subcontractor bid. The Director must find that the bidder complied in good faith with State law requirements for any 'Special Exception' designation, in order for the bid to be considered. If awarded the contract, the Director shall supervise the bidder's efforts to obtain a qualified subcontractor bid. The amount of the awarded contract may not be adjusted to reflect the actual amount of the subcontractor's bid. Any listing of 'Special Exception' on the sublist form shall also include amount allocated for that work.

**GROUNDS FOR DISQUALIFICATION:**

The Director may not consider any bid submitted by a bidder if the bidder fails to submit a subcontractor list meeting the requirements of State law. Director may withhold awarding the contract to a particular bidder if one or more of the proposed subcontractors are considered by the Director to be unqualified to do the Work or for

**INSTRUCTIONS AND SUBCONTRACTORS LIST FORM**  
**Page No. 2**

such other reason in the best interest of the State of Utah. Notwithstanding any other provision in these instructions, if there is a good faith error on the sublist form, at the sole discretion of the Director, the Director may provide notice to the contractor and the contractor shall have 24 hours to submit the correction to the Director. If such correction is submitted timely, then the sublist requirements shall be considered met.

**CHANGES OF SUBCONTRACTORS SPECIFICALLY IDENTIFIED ON SUBLIST FORM:**

Subsequent to twenty-four hours after the bid opening, the contractor may change its listed subcontractors only after receiving written permission from the Director based on complying with all of the following criteria.

- (1) The contractor has established in writing that the change is in the best interest of the State and that the contractor establishes an appropriate reason for the change, which may include, but not is not limited to, the following reasons: the original subcontractor has failed to perform, or is not qualified or capable of performing, and/or the subcontractor has requested in writing to be released.
- (2) The circumstances related to the request for the change do not indicate any bad faith in the original listing of the subcontractors.
- (3) Any requirement set forth by the Director to ensure that the process used to select a new subcontractor does not give rise to bid shopping.
- (4) Any increase in the cost of the subject subcontractor work is borne by the contractor.
- (5) Any decrease in the cost of the subject subcontractor work shall result in a deductive change order being issued for the contract for such decreased amount.
- (6) The Director will give substantial weight to whether the subcontractor has consented in writing to being removed unless the Contractor establishes that the subcontractor is not qualified for the work.

**EXAMPLE:**

Example of a list where there are only four subcontractors:

TYPE OF WORK	SUBCONTRACTOR, "SELF" OR "SPECIAL EXCEPTION"	SUBCONTRACTOR BID AMOUNT	CONTRACTOR LICENSE #
ELECTRICAL	ABCD Electric Inc.	\$350,000.00	123456789000
LANDSCAPING	"Self" *	\$300,000.00	123456789000
CONCRETE (ALTERNATE #1)	XYZ Concrete Inc	\$298,000.00	987654321000
MECHANICAL	"Special Exception" (attach documentation)	Fixed at: \$350,000.00	(TO BE PROVIDED AFTER OBTAINING SUBCONTRACTOR)

\* Bidders may list "self", but it is not required.

**PURSUANT TO STATE LAW - SUBCONTRACTOR BID AMOUNTS CONTAINED IN THIS SUBCONTRACTOR LIST SHALL NOT BE DISCLOSED UNTIL THE CONTRACT HAS BEEN AWARDED.**



SUBCONTRACTORS LIST
FAX TO 801-538-3677

PROJECT TITLE: \_\_\_\_\_

Caution: You must read and comply fully with instructions.

Table with 4 columns: TYPE OF WORK, SUBCONTRACTOR, 'SELF' OR 'SPECIAL EXCEPTION', SUBCONTRACTOR BID AMOUNT, CONT. LICENSE #

We certify that:

- 1. This list includes all subcontractors as required by the instructions, including those related to the base bid as well as any alternates.
2. We have listed 'Self' or 'Special Exception' in accordance with the instructions.
3. All subcontractors are appropriately licensed as required by State law.

FIRM: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

SIGNED BY: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTICE: FAILURE TO SUBMIT THIS FORM, PROPERLY COMPLETED AND SIGNED, AS REQUIRED IN THESE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, SHALL BE GROUNDS FOR OWNER'S REFUSAL TO ENTER INTO A WRITTEN CONTRACT WITH BIDDER. ACTION MAY BE TAKEN AGAINST BIDDERS BID BOND AS DEEMED APPROPRIATE BY OWNER. ATTACH A SECOND PAGE IF NECESSARY.

**CONTRACTOR'S AGREEMENT**

FOR:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

THIS CONTRACTOR'S AGREEMENT, made and entered into this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_, by and between the DIVISION OF FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT, hereinafter referred to as "DFCM", and \_\_\_\_\_, incorporated in the State of \_\_\_\_\_ and authorized to do business in the State of Utah, hereinafter referred to as "Contractor", whose address is \_\_\_\_\_.

WITNESSETH: WHEREAS, DFCM intends to have Work performed at \_\_\_\_\_.

WHEREAS, Contractor agrees to perform the Work for the sum stated herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, DFCM and Contractor for the consideration provided in this Contractor's Agreement, agree as follows:

**ARTICLE 1. SCOPE OF WORK.** The Work to be performed shall be in accordance with the Contract Documents prepared by \_\_\_\_\_ and entitled "\_\_\_\_\_."

The DFCM General Conditions ("General Conditions") dated May 25, 2005 on file at the office of DFCM and available on the DFCM website, are hereby incorporated by reference as part of this Agreement and are included in the specifications for this Project. All terms used in this Contractor's Agreement shall be as defined in the Contract Documents, and in particular, the General Conditions.

The Contractor Agrees to furnish labor, materials and equipment to complete the Work as required in the Contract Documents which are hereby incorporated by reference. It is understood and agreed by the parties hereto that all Work shall be performed as required in the Contract Documents and shall be subject to inspection and approval of DFCM or its authorized representative. The relationship of the Contractor to the DFCM hereunder is that of an independent Contractor.

**ARTICLE 2. CONTRACT SUM.** The DFCM agrees to pay and the Contractor agrees to accept in full performance of this Contractor's Agreement, the sum of \_\_\_\_\_ DOLLARS AND NO CENTS (\$\_\_\_\_\_.00), which is the base bid, and which sum also includes the cost of a 100% Performance Bond and a 100%

CONTRACTOR'S AGREEMENT  
PAGE NO. 2

Payment Bond as well as all insurance requirements of the Contractor. Said bonds have already been posted by the Contractor pursuant to State law. The required proof of insurance certificates have been delivered to DFCM in accordance with the General Conditions before the execution of this Contractor's Agreement.

**ARTICLE 3. TIME OF COMPLETION AND DELAY REMEDY.** The Work shall be Substantially Complete by \_\_\_\_\_. Contractor agrees to pay liquidated damages in the amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_ per day for each day after expiration of the Contract Time until the Contractor achieves Substantial Completion in accordance with the Contract Documents, if Contractor's delay makes the damages applicable. The provision for liquidated damages is: (a) to compensate the DFCM for delay only; (b) is provided for herein because actual damages can not be readily ascertained at the time of execution of this Contractor's Agreement; (c) is not a penalty; and (d) shall not prevent the DFCM from maintaining Claims for other non-delay damages, such as costs to complete or remedy defective Work.

No action shall be maintained by the Contractor, including its or Subcontractor or suppliers at any tier, against the DFCM or State of Utah for damages or other claims due to losses attributable to hindrances or delays from any cause whatsoever, including acts and omissions of the DFCM or its officers, employees or agents, except as expressly provided in the General Conditions. The Contractor may receive a written extension of time, signed by the DFCM, in which to complete the Work under this Contractor's Agreement in accordance with the General Conditions.

**ARTICLE 4. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.** The Contract Documents consist of this Contractor's Agreement, the Conditions of the Contract (DFCM General Conditions, Supplementary and other Conditions), the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda and Modifications. The Contract Documents shall also include the bidding documents, including the Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders/ Proposers and the Bid/Proposal, to the extent not in conflict therewith and other documents and oral presentations that are documented as an attachment to the contract.

All such documents are hereby incorporated by reference herein. Any reference in this Contractor's Agreement to certain provisions of the Contract Documents shall in no way be construed as to lessen the importance or applicability of any other provisions of the Contract Documents.

**ARTICLE 5. PAYMENT.** The DFCM agrees to pay the Contractor from time to time as the Work progresses, but not more than once each month after the date of Notice to Proceed, and only upon Certificate of the A/E for Work performed during the preceding calendar month, ninety-five percent (95%) of the value of the labor performed and ninety-five percent (95%) of the value of materials furnished in place or on the site. The Contractor agrees to furnish to the DFCM invoices for materials purchased and on the site but not installed, for which the Contractor requests payment and agrees to

safeguard and protect such equipment or materials and is responsible for safekeeping thereof and if such be stolen, lost or destroyed, to replace same.

Such evidence of labor performed and materials furnished as the DFCM may reasonably require shall be supplied by the Contractor at the time of request for Certificate of Payment on account. Materials for which payment has been made cannot be removed from the job site without DFCM's written approval. Five percent (5%) of the earned amount shall be retained from each monthly payment. The retainage, including any additional retainage imposed and the release of any retainage, shall be in accordance with UCA 13-8-5 as amended. Contractor shall also comply with the requirements of UCA 13-8-5, including restrictions of retainage regarding subcontractors and the distribution of interest earned on the retention proceeds. The DFCM shall not be responsible for enforcing the Contractor's obligations under State law in fulfilling the retention law requirements with subcontractors at any tier.

**ARTICLE 6. INDEBTEDNESS.** Before final payment is made, the Contractor must submit evidence satisfactory to the DFCM that all payrolls, materials bills, subcontracts at any tier and outstanding indebtedness in connection with the Work have been properly paid. Final Payment will be made after receipt of said evidence, final acceptance of the Work by the DFCM as well as compliance with the applicable provisions of the General Conditions.

Contractor shall respond immediately to any inquiry in writing by DFCM as to any concern of financial responsibility and DFCM reserves the right to request any waivers, releases or bonds from Contractor in regard to any rights of Subcontractors (including suppliers) at any tier or any third parties prior to any payment by DFCM to Contractor.

**ARTICLE 7. ADDITIONAL WORK.** It is understood and agreed by the parties hereto that no money will be paid to the Contractor for additional labor or materials furnished unless a new contract in writing or a Modification hereof in accordance with the General Conditions and the Contract Documents for such additional labor or materials has been executed. The DFCM specifically reserves the right to modify or amend this Contractor's Agreement and the total sum due hereunder either by enlarging or restricting the scope of the Work.

**ARTICLE 8. INSPECTIONS.** The Work shall be inspected for acceptance in accordance with the General Conditions.

**ARTICLE 9. DISPUTES.** Any dispute, PRE or Claim between the parties shall be subject to the provisions of Article 7 of the General Conditions. DFCM reserves all rights to pursue its rights and remedies as provided in the General Conditions.

**ARTICLE 10. TERMINATION, SUSPENSION OR ABANDONMENT.** This Contractor's Agreement may be terminated, suspended or abandoned in accordance with the General Conditions.

**ARTICLE 11. DFCM'S RIGHT TO WITHHOLD CERTAIN AMOUNT AND MAKE USE THEREOF.** The DFCM may withhold from payment to the Contractor such amount as, in DFCM's judgment, may be necessary to pay just claims against the Contractor or Subcontractor at any tier for labor and services rendered and materials furnished in and about the Work. The DFCM may apply such withheld amounts for the payment of such claims in DFCM's discretion. In so doing, the DFCM shall be deemed the agent of Contractor and payment so made by the DFCM shall be considered as payment made under this Contractor's Agreement by the DFCM to the Contractor. DFCM shall not be liable to the Contractor for any such payment made in good faith. Such withholdings and payments may be made without prior approval of the Contractor and may be also be prior to any determination as a result of any dispute, PRE, Claim or litigation.

**ARTICLE 12. INDEMNIFICATION.** The Contractor shall comply with the indemnification provisions of the General Conditions.

**ARTICLE 13. SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT.** The DFCM and Contractor, respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to the other party to this Agreement, and to partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives of such other party with respect to all covenants, provisions, rights and responsibilities of this Contractor's Agreement. The Contractor shall not assign this Contractor's Agreement without the prior written consent of the DFCM, nor shall the Contractor assign any moneys due or to become due as well as any rights under this Contractor's Agreement, without prior written consent of the DFCM.

**ARTICLE 14. RELATIONSHIP OF THE PARTIES.** The Contractor accepts the relationship of trust and confidence established by this Contractor's Agreement and covenants with the DFCM to cooperate with the DFCM and A/E and use the Contractor's best skill, efforts and judgment in furthering the interest of the DFCM; to furnish efficient business administration and supervision; to make best efforts to furnish at all times an adequate supply of workers and materials; and to perform the Work in the best and most expeditious and economic manner consistent with the interests of the DFCM.

**ARTICLE 15. AUTHORITY TO EXECUTE AND PERFORM AGREEMENT.** Contractor and DFCM each represent that the execution of this Contractor's Agreement and the performance thereunder is within their respective duly authorized powers.

**ARTICLE 16. ATTORNEY FEES AND COSTS.** Except as otherwise provided in the dispute resolution provisions of the General Conditions, the prevailing party shall be entitled to reasonable attorney fees and costs incurred in any action in the District Court and/or appellate body to enforce this Contractor's Agreement or recover damages or any other action as a result of a breach thereof.





**PAYMENT BOND**

(Title 63, Chapter 56, U. C. A. 1953, as Amended)

**KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:**

That \_\_\_\_\_ hereinafter referred to as the "Principal," and \_\_\_\_\_, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of \_\_\_\_\_ authorized to do business in this State and U. S. Department of the Treasury Listed (Circular 570, Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Securities on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies); with its principal office in the City of \_\_\_\_\_, hereinafter referred to as the "Surety," are held and firmly bound unto the State of Utah hereinafter referred to as the "Obligee," in the amount of \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_) for the payment whereof, the said Principal and Surety bind themselves and their heirs, administrators, executors, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

**WHEREAS**, the Principal has entered into a certain written Contract with the Obligee, dated the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, to construct \_\_\_\_\_ in the County of \_\_\_\_\_, State of Utah, Project No. \_\_\_\_\_ for the approximate sum of \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_), which contract is hereby incorporated by reference herein.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, the condition of this obligation is such that if the said Principal shall pay all claimants supplying labor or materials to Principal or Principal's Subcontractors in compliance with the provisions of Title 63, Chapter 56, of Utah Code Annotated, 1953, as amended, and in the prosecution of the Work provided for in said Contract, then, this obligation shall be void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

That said Surety to this Bond, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no changes, extensions of time, alterations or additions to the terms of the Contract or to the Work to be performed thereunder, or the specifications or drawings accompanying same shall in any way affect its obligation on this Bond, and does hereby waive notice of any such changes, extensions of time, alterations or additions to the terms of the Contract or to the Work or to the specifications or drawings and agrees that they shall become part of the Contract Documents.

**PROVIDED, HOWEVER**, that this Bond is executed pursuant to the provisions of Title 63, Chapter 56, Utah Code Annotated, 1953, as amended, and all liabilities on this Bond shall be determined in accordance with said provisions to the same extent as if it were copied at length herein.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the said Principal and Surety have signed and sealed this instrument this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

**WITNESS OR ATTESTATION:**

\_\_\_\_\_

**PRINCIPAL:**

\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_ (Seal)

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**WITNESS OR ATTESTATION:**

\_\_\_\_\_

**SURETY:**

\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_ Attorney-in-Fact (Seal)

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_ )  
 ) ss.  
COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_ )

On this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, personally appeared before me \_\_\_\_\_, whose identity is personally known to me or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence, and who, being by me duly sworn, did say that he/she is the Attorney-in-fact of the above-named Surety Company, and that he/she is duly authorized to execute the same and has complied in all respects with the laws of Utah in reference to becoming sole surety upon bonds, undertakings and obligations, and that he/she acknowledged to me that as Attorney-in-fact executed the same.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

My commission expires: \_\_\_\_\_

Resides at: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTARY PUBLIC

**Agency:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Agent:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Address:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Phone:** \_\_\_\_\_

Approved As To Form: May 25, 2005  
By Alan S. Bachman, Asst Attorney General



CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

PROJECT \_\_\_\_\_ PROJECT NO: \_\_\_\_\_

AGENCY/INSTITUTION \_\_\_\_\_

AREA ACCEPTED \_\_\_\_\_

The Work performed under the subject Contract has been reviewed on this date and found to be Substantially Completed as defined in the General Conditions; including that the construction is sufficiently completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, as modified by any change orders agreed to by the parties, so that the State of Utah can occupy the Project or specified area of the Project for the use for which it is intended.

The DFCM - (Owner) accepts the Project or specified area of the Project as Substantially Complete and will assume full possession of the Project or specified area of the Project at \_\_\_\_\_ (time) on \_\_\_\_\_ (date).

The DFCM accepts the Project for occupancy and agrees to assume full responsibility for maintenance and operation, including utilities and insurance, of the Project subject to the itemized responsibilities and/or exceptions noted below:

\_\_\_\_\_

The Owner acknowledges receipt of the following closeout and transition materials:

- As-built Drawings
- O & M Manuals
- Warranty Documents
- Completion of Training Requirements

A list of items to be completed or corrected (Punch List) is attached hereto. The failure to include an item on it does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, including authorized changes thereof. The amount of \_\_\_\_\_(Twice the value of the punch list work) shall be retained to assure the completion of the punch list work.

The Contractor shall complete or correct the Work on the list of (Punch List) items appended hereto within \_\_\_\_\_ calendar days from the above date of issuance of this Certificate. The amount withheld pending completion of the list of items noted and agreed to shall be: \$\_\_\_\_\_. If the list of items is not completed within the time allotted the Owner has the right to be compensated for the delays and/or complete the work with the help of independent contractor at the expense of the retained project funds. If the retained project funds are insufficient to cover the delay/completion damages, the Owner shall be promptly reimbursed for the balance of the funds needed to compensate the Owner.

\_\_\_\_\_ by: \_\_\_\_\_  
CONTRACTOR (include name of firm) (Signature) DATE

\_\_\_\_\_ by: \_\_\_\_\_  
A/E (include name of firm) (Signature) DATE

\_\_\_\_\_ by: \_\_\_\_\_  
USING INSTITUTION OR AGENCY (Signature) DATE

\_\_\_\_\_ by: \_\_\_\_\_  
DFCM (Owner) (Signature) DATE

**General Contractor Performance Rating Form**

Project Name:		DFCM Project#	
Contractor:  (ABC Construction, John Doe, 111-111-1111)	A/E:  (ABC Architects, Jane Doe, 222-222-2222)	Original Contract Amount:	Final Contract Amount:
DFCM Project Manager:		Contract Date:	
Completion Date:		Date of Rating:	

Rating Guideline	QUALITY OF PRODUCT OR SERVICES	COST CONTROL	TIMELINESS OF PERFORMANCE	BUSINESS RELATIONS
<b>5-Exceptional</b>	Contractor has demonstrated an exceptional performance level in any of the above four categories that justifies adding a point to the score. Contractor performance clearly exceeds the performance levels described as "Very Good"			
<b>4-Very Good</b>	Contractor is in compliance with contract requirements and/or delivers quality product/service.	Contractor is effective in managing costs and submits current, accurate, and complete billings	Contractor is effective in meeting milestones and delivery schedule	Response to inquiries, technical/service/administrative issues is effective
<b>3-Satisfactory</b>	Minor inefficiencies/errors have been identified	Contractor is usually effective in managing cost	Contractor is usually effective in meeting milestones and delivery schedules	Response to inquires technical/service/administrative issues is somewhat effective
<b>2-Marginal</b>	Major problems have been encountered	Contractor is having major difficulty managing cost effectively	Contractor is having major difficulty meeting milestones and delivery schedule	Response to inquiries, technical/service/administrative issues is marginally effective
<b>1-Unsatisfactory</b>	Contractor is not in compliance and is jeopardizing achievement of contract objectives	Contractor is unable to manage costs effectively	Contractor delays are jeopardizing performance of contract objectives	Response to inquiries, technical/service/administrative issues is not effective

<b>1. Rate Contractors quality of workmanship, management of sub contractor performance, project cleanliness, organization and safety requirement.</b>	<b>Score</b>
<u>Agency Comments:</u>	
<u>A &amp; E Comments:</u>	
<u>DFCM Project Manager Comments:</u>	

<b>2. Rate Contractor administration of project costs, change orders and financial management of the project budget.</b>	<b>Score</b>
<u>Agency Comments:</u>	
<u>A &amp; E Comments:</u>	
<u>DFCM Project Manager Comments:</u>	

<b>3. Rate Contractor's performance and adherence to Project Schedule, delay procedures and requirements of substantial completion, inspection and punch-list performance.</b>	<b>Score</b>
<u>Agency Comments:</u>	
<u>A &amp; E Comments:</u>	
<u>DFCM Project Manager Comments:</u>	

<b>4. Evaluate performance of contractor management team including project manager, engineer and superintendent also include in the rating team's ability to work well with owner, user agency and consultants.</b>	<b>Score</b>
<u>Agency Comments:</u>	
<u>A &amp; E Comments:</u>	
<u>DFCM Project Manager Comments:</u>	

5. Rate success of Contractor's management plan, completion of the plans mitigation of project risks and performance of value engineering concepts.	Score
<u>Agency Comments:</u>	
<u>A &amp; E Comments:</u>	
<u>DFCM Project Manager Comments:</u>	

<b>Signed by:</b>	<b>Date:</b>	<b>Mean Score</b>
-------------------	--------------	-------------------

**Additional Comments:**

# PROJECT MANUAL:

## COLLEGE OF EASTERN UTAH BUNNEL-DMITRICH --- ATHLETIC CENTER HVAC UPGRADE PHASE II

451 East 400 North  
Price, Utah 84501

February 18, 2008  
DFCM PROJECT NO. -- #06162610



State of Utah—Department of Administrative Services

---

### DIVISION OF FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT

4110 State Office Building / Salt Lake City, Utah 84114 / 538-3018



---

*"Our Success Is Measured By The Level Of Our Client's Success".*

SCOTT P. EVANS - ARCHITECT & ASSOCIATES P.C.

108 West Center Street, Bountiful, Utah 84010

Phone 801-298-1368 Fax 801-298-2192

info@spe-architect.com www.spe-architect.com

# CONSULTANTS

## ARCHITECT

---

### **SCOTT P. EVANS – Architect & Assoc. P.C.**

108 West Center Street

Bountiful, Utah 84010

(801) 298-1368

Fax (801) 298-2192 / [info@spe-architect.com](mailto:info@spe-architect.com)



## STRUCTURAL ENGINEER

---

### **BHB CONSULTING ENGINEERING**

244 West 300 North

Salt Lake City, Utah

(801) 355-5656 / [www.bhbengineers.com](http://www.bhbengineers.com)



## MECHANICAL ENGINEER

---

### **VAN BOERUM & FRANK ASSOC.**

330 South 300 East

Salt Lake City, Utah 84111

(801) 530-3148 / [www.vbfa.com](http://www.vbfa.com)



## ELECTRICAL ENGINEERS

---

### **SPECTRUM ENGINEERS**

175 South Main Street

Salt Lake City, Utah 84111

(801) 328-5151 / [www.spdesign.com](http://www.spdesign.com)



**DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

01100.....	SUMMARY .....	3
01140.....	WORK RESTRICTIONS .....	2
01250.....	CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES.....	2
01290.....	PAYMENT PROCEDURES .....	3
01310.....	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION.....	5
01320.....	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION .....	5
01330.....	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.....	9
01400.....	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS .....	6
01420.....	REFERENCES .....	4
01500.....	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS .....	5
01600.....	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS .....	5
01700.....	EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS .....	4
01731.....	CUTTING AND PATCHING .....	4
01732.....	SELECTIVE DEMOLITION .....	4
01770.....	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES.....	4
01781.....	PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS.....	3
01782.....	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.....	6

**DIVISION 2 - SITE CONSTRUCTION**

02230.....	SITE CLEARING.....	3
02250.....	SCREWS PIERS.....	5
02300.....	EARTHWORK.....	10
02741.....	HOT-MIX ASPHALT PAVING .....	7
02764.....	PAVEMENT JOINT SEALANTS .....	3
02821.....	CHAIN-LINK FENCES AND GATES.....	8

**DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE**

03301.....	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE (LIMITED APPLICATIONS) .....	4
------------	---	---

**DIVISION 4 - MASONRY**

NOT APPLICABLE

**DIVISION 5 - METALS**

05500.....	METAL FABRICATIONS.....	6
------------	-------------------------	---

**DIVISION 6 - WOOD AND PLASTICS**

06105.....	MISCELLANEOUS CARPENTRY .....	6
------------	-------------------------------	---

**DIVISION 7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**

07620.....	SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM.....	7
07920.....	JOINT SEALANTS .....	7

**DIVISION 8 - DOORS AND WINDOWS**

NOT APPLICABLE

**DIVISION 9 - FINISHES**

09912.....	PAINTING (PROFESSIONAL LINE PRODUCTS).....	11
------------	--	----

**DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES**

NOT APPLICABLE

**DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT**

NOT APPLICABLE

**DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS**

NOT APPLICABLE

**DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION**

NOT APPLICABLE

**DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING SYSTEMS**

NOT APPLICABLE

**DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL**

15100.....MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS .....	14
15150.....BALANCING, MAINTENANCE MANUALS, AND IDENTIFICATION .....	9
15300.....PIPING SYSTEMS, SPECIALTIES AND VALVES.....	9
15700.....HEAT TRANSFER SYSTEMS .....	7
15800.....AIR DISTRIBUTION, HEATING AN AIR CONDITIONING .....	8
15900.....BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM .....	8

**DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL**

16050.....BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS.....	7
16060.....GROUNDING AND BONDING .....	5
16071.....SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL WORK .....	5
16075.....ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION .....	4
16120.....CONDUCTORS AND CABLES .....	4
16130.....RACEWAYS AND BOXES .....	8
16140.....WIRING DEVICES.....	4
16140SCH...WIRING DEVICE SCHEDULE .....	1
16410.....ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS .....	4
16491.....FUSES .....	2

## **SECTION 01100 – SUMMARY**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes but is not limited to the following:
  - 1. Work covered by the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Type of Contract.
  - 3. Use of premises.
  - 4. Owner's occupancy requirements.
  - 5. Work restrictions.
  - 6. Specification formats and conventions.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

#### 1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Project Identification: DFCM

**COLLEGE OF EASTERN UTAH –  
BUNNEL – DMITRICH ATHLETIC CENTER  
HVAC UPGRADE PHASE II**

DFCM Number: 06162610  
February 18, 2008

- 1. Project Location: 451 East 400 North, Price, Utah 84501
- B. Owner:
  - State of Utah
  - Division of Facilities Construction Management
  - 4110 State Office Building
  - Salt Lake City, Utah 84114
  - 1. Owner's Representative: CRAIG WESSMAN
- C. Owner's Agency:
  - College of Eastern Utah
  - 451 East 400 North
  - Price, Utah 84501
- D. Agency's Representative: Sheila Burghardt

E. Architect: Scott P. Evans – Architect & Associates P.C.  
108 West Center St.  
Bountiful, Utah 84010

1. Architect's Representative: Judge Hawks

F. The Work consists of the following:

1. New Mechanical equipment
2. New duct work
3. New equipment electrical connection
4. New chilled water lines run from existing to new equipment
5. New concrete bracing walls
6. New concrete retaining walls
7. New concrete equipment pads and concrete slabs on grade
8. New chain link fencing & gates (Alternate where reqd) and concrete mow strip
9. New Metal roofing and misc. sheet metal
10. New gas line to equipment and to existing building
11. New Screw piers (Future)
12. New structural steel
13. New metal studs
14. New EFIS
15. New ducts - interior painting of ducts. Alternate bid for exterior painting of duct.
16. Existing areaway steel grating – remodeled and new (Future as called for)
17. Existing asphalt to be patched
18. Existing concrete foundation to be cut and removed as detailed
19. Existing landscaping and sprinkler system to be remodeled and deleted
20. Existing mechanical room demolition of ducts and equipment
21. Existing gas meter removal and replacement with new gas meter
22. See Contract Documents for a complete call out of construction and materials.

#### 1.4 TYPE OF CONTRACT

A. **Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.** General Contractor and subcontractors.

#### 1.5 USE OF PREMISES

A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of premises for construction operations.

B. Contractor to submit work set up locations for approval by Owner and Architect. Contractor to protect existing property.

#### 1.6 WORK RESTRICTIONS

1. See Owner's RFP document for special restrictions.

B. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner's written permission.

3. See new gas line and meter for demolition and new locations
4. See electrical for existing and new work.
5. See chilled water lines connected to existing.

#### 1.7 SPECIFICATION FORMATS AND CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the 16-division format and CSI/CSC's "MasterFormat" numbering system.
1. Section Identification: The Specifications use Section numbers and titles to help cross-referencing in the Contract Documents. Sections in the Project Manual are in numeric sequence; however, the sequence is incomplete because all available Section numbers are not used. Consult the table of contents at the beginning of the Project Manual to determine numbers and names of Sections in the Contract Documents.
  2. Division 1: Sections in Division 1 govern the execution of the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- B. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred, as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural, and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
  2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by Contractor. Occasionally, the indicative or subjunctive mood may be used in the Section Text for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor or by others when so noted.
    - a. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

**END OF SECTION 01100**

## **SECTION 01140 - WORK RESTRICTIONS**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 USE OF PREMISES

- A. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
  - 1. Limits: Confine construction operations to areas of remodeling only.
  - 2. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy of site and use by the public during construction.
  - 3. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
    - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances.
    - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- B. Use of Existing Building: Maintain existing building in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations. Protect building and its occupants during construction period.

#### 1.3 OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and existing building during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.
- B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed areas of building, before Substantial Completion, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
  - 1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied before Owner occupancy.
  - 2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before Owner occupancy.
  - 3. Before partial Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will provide, operate, and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of building.
  - 4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of building.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

**END OF SECTION 01140**

# **SECTION 01250 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Product Requirements" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after Contract award.

### 1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

### 1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
  - 1. Proposal Requests issued by Architect are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
  - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
    - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    - d. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to Architect.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Product Requirements" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.

#### 1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

**END OF SECTION 01250**

## **SECTION 01290 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing preparation and submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittals Schedule.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

#### 1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
    - a. Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets.
    - b. Submittals Schedule.
    - c. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 2. Submit the Schedule of Values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
  - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
    - a. Project name and location.

- b. Name of Architect.
  - c. Contractor's name and address.
  - d. Date of submittal.
2. Submit draft of AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets.
  3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate. Include separate line items under required principal subcontracts for operation and maintenance manuals, punch list activities, Project Record Documents, and demonstration and training in the amount of 5 percent of the Contract Sum.
  4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
  5. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
    - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If specified, include evidence of insurance or bonded warehousing.
  6. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
  7. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
    - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
  8. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

#### 1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
  1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Payment Application Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets as form for Applications for Payment.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
  1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.

2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
- E. Transmittal: Submit 2 signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- F. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
  2. Schedule of Values.
  3. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
  4. Submittals Schedule (preliminary if not final).
- G. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
  2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- H. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
  2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
  3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
  4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
  5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
  6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
  7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
  8. Final, liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

**END OF SECTION 01290**

# **SECTION 01310 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Coordination Drawings.
  - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
  - 3. Project meetings.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Execution Requirements" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
  - 3. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating Contract closeout.

### 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, which depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
  - 4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components, including mechanical and electrical.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
  - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
  3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
  4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
  5. Progress meetings.
  6. Preinstallation conferences.
  7. Project closeout activities.
  8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
  9. Project closeout activities.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.
1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Coordination Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
    - b. Indicate required installation sequences.
    - c. Indicate dimensions shown on the Contract Drawings and make specific note of dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect for resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
  2. Sheet Size: At least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 30 by 40 inches.
  3. Number of Copies: Submit two opaque copies of each submittal. Architect will return one copy.
    - a. Submit five copies where Coordination Drawings are required for operation and maintenance manuals. Architect will retain two copies; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Drawing.
  4. Refer to individual Sections for Coordination Drawing requirements for Work in those Sections.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 3 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.
- C. Security Background Checks: If requested by the Owner, all construction workers must provide the following for a security background check: Date of Birth, Driver License Number, and Social Security Number.

## 1.5 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
  2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
  3. Minutes: Record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 3 days after execution of the Agreement. Hold the conference at Project site or another convenient location. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
    - a. Tentative construction schedule.
    - b. Phasing.
    - c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
    - d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
    - e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
    - f. Procedures for requests for interpretations (RFIs).
    - g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
    - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
    - i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
    - j. Submittal procedures.
    - k. Preparation of Record Documents.
    - l. Use of the premises and existing building.
    - m. Work restrictions.
    - n. Owner's occupancy requirements.
    - o. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
    - p. Construction waste management and recycling.
    - q. Parking availability.
    - r. Office, work, and storage areas.
    - s. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
    - t. First aid.
    - u. Security.
    - v. Progress cleaning.
    - w. Working hours.
  3. Minutes: Contractor will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.

2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
  - a. The Contract Documents.
  - b. Options.
  - c. Related requests for interpretations (RFIs).
  - d. Related Change Orders.
  - e. Submittals.
  - f. Review of mockups.
  - g. Possible conflicts.
  - h. Compatibility problems.
  - i. Time schedules.
  - j. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
  - k. Warranty requirements.
  - l. Compatibility of materials.
  - m. Acceptability of substrates.
  - n. Installation procedures.
  - o. Coordination with other work.
  - p. Required performance results.
  - q. Protection of adjacent work.
  - r. Protection of construction and personnel.
3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at weekly intervals. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
  - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
    - 1) Review schedule for next period.
  - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
    - 1) Interface requirements.
    - 2) Sequence of operations.
    - 3) Status of submittals.
    - 4) Off-site fabrication.

- 5) Site utilization.
  - 6) Work hours.
  - 7) Hazards and risks.
  - 8) Progress cleaning.
  - 9) Quality and work standards.
  - 10) Status of correction of deficient items.
  - 11) Field observations.
  - 12) Requests for interpretations (RFIs).
  - 13) Status of proposal requests.
  - 14) Pending changes.
  - 15) Status of Change Orders.
  - 16) Pending claims and disputes.
  - 17) Documentation of information for payment requests.
3. Minutes: Contractor will record and distribute to the Architect and all parties the meeting minutes.
  4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
    - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

**END OF SECTION 01310**

# **SECTION 01320 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
  - 1. Preliminary Construction Schedule.
  - 2. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 3. Submittals Schedule.
  - 4. Special reports.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting the Schedule of Values.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes.
  - 3. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
  - 4. Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals Schedule: Submit six copies of schedule. Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
  - 1. Scheduled date for first submittal.
  - 2. Specification Section number and title.
  - 3. Submittal category (action or informational).
  - 4. Name of subcontractor.
  - 5. Description of the Work covered.
  - 6. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
- B. Preliminary Construction Schedule: Submit six opaque copies.
- C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Submit six opaque copies of initial schedule, large enough to show entire schedule for entire construction period.
- D. CPM Reports or Bar Chart Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule or Bar Chart Reports, submit six copies of each of the following computer-generated reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, cost and resource loading, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.

1. Activity Report: List of all activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for all activities, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
3. Total Float Report: List of all activities sorted in ascending order of total float.

E. Special Reports: Submit four copies at time of unusual event.

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.
- B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
  1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.
  2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE

- A. Preparation: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, resubmittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates.
  1. Coordinate Submittals Schedule with list of subcontracts, the Schedule of Values, and Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with preliminary bar-chart schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
    - a. At Contractor's option, show submittals on the Preliminary Construction Schedule, instead of tabulating them separately.
  3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

#### 2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Procedures: Comply with procedures contained in AGC's "Construction Planning & Scheduling."
- B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Final Completion.
  1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

- C. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following:
  - 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 5 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
  - 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
    - a. Insert list of major items or pieces of equipment.
  - 3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with Submittals Schedule.
  - 4. Startup and Testing Time: Include not less than 5 days for startup and testing.
  - 5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
- D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
  - 1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
  - 2. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Division 1 Section "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
- E. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion
- F. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using fragnets to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.
- G. Computer Software: Prepare schedules using a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

### 2.3 PRELIMINARY CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Submit preliminary horizontal bar-chart-type construction schedule within seven days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 60 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

### 2.4 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (CPM SCHEDULE)

- A. General: Prepare network diagrams using AON (activity-on-node) format.

- B. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's Construction Schedule using a computerized, time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.
- C. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the preliminary network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.
1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:
    - a. Preparation and processing of submittals.
    - b. Installation.
    - c. Work by Owner that may affect or be affected by Contractor's activities.
  2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates. Scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with Contract milestone dates.
  3. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
  4. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.
    - a. Subnetworks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.
- D. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a list of straight "early start-total float" sort. Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
  2. Description of activity.
  3. Principal events of activity.
  4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
  5. Early and late start dates.
  6. Early and late finish dates.
  7. Activity duration in workdays.
  8. Total float or slack time.
  9. Average size of workforce.
  10. Dollar value of activity (coordinated with the Schedule of Values).
- E. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
1. Identification of activities that have changed.
  2. Changes in early and late start dates.
  3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
  4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
  5. Changes in the critical path.
  6. Changes in total float or slack time.
  7. Changes in the Contract Time.
- F. Value Summaries: Prepare two cumulative value lists, sorted by finish dates.
1. In first list, tabulate activity number, early finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
  2. In second list, tabulate activity number, late finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
  3. In subsequent issues of both lists, substitute actual finish dates for activities completed as of list date.

4. Prepare list for ease of comparison with payment requests; coordinate timing with progress meetings.
  - a. In both value summary lists, tabulate "actual percent complete" and "cumulative value completed" with total at bottom.

## 2.5 SPECIAL REPORTS

- A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one day(s) of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.
- B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
  1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
  2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
  3. As the Work progresses, indicate Actual Completion percentage for each activity.
- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
  1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
  2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

**END OF SECTION 01320**

# **SECTION 01330 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the Schedule of Values.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes and for submitting Coordination Drawings.
  - 3. Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports and for mockup requirements.
  - 4. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.
  - 5. Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
  - 6. Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 7. Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training" for submitting videotapes of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.
  - 8. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements for submittals in those Sections.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Architect's responsive action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

### 1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General: Architect will not provide electronic copies of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
  - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that requires sequential activity.

2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
  - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
  
- C. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for list of submittals and time requirements for scheduled performance of related construction activities.
  
- D. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
  1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
  2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
  3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
  4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
  5. Insert list of submittals below requiring sequential review, or delete and identify submittals in Sections where they are specified. Structural, mechanical, plumbing, and electrical components are examples of the Work that often require sequential review.
  6. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants, allow 15 days for review of each submittal. Submittal will be returned to Architect before being returned to Contractor.
  
- E. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.
  1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
  2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
  3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name and address of Architect.
    - d. Name and address of Contractor.
    - e. Name and address of subcontractor.
    - f. Name and address of supplier.
    - g. Name of manufacturer.
    - h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
      - 1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 06100.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 06100.01.A).
    - i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    - k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    - l. Other necessary identification.

- F. Deviations: Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- G. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
1. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Architect.
  2. Additional copies submitted for maintenance manuals will be marked with action taken and will be returned.
- H. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than Contractor.
1. Transmittal Form: Use AIA Document G810.
  2. Transmittal Form: Provide locations on form for the following information:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Destination (To:).
    - d. Source (From:).
    - e. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
    - f. Category and type of submittal.
    - g. Submittal purpose and description.
    - h. Specification Section number and title.
    - i. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    - j. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
    - k. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
    - l. Remarks.
    - m. Signature of transmitter.
  3. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same label information as related submittal.
- I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, and authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- J. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark by Architect.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.
1. Submit electronic submittals directly to extranet specifically established for Project.

- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
  2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
  3. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
    - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    - c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
    - d. Standard color charts.
    - e. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    - f. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
    - g. Printed performance curves.
    - h. Operational range diagrams.
    - i. Mill reports.
    - j. Standard product operation and maintenance manuals.
    - k. Compliance with specified referenced standards.
    - l. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    - m. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    - n. Notation of coordination requirements.
  4. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
  5. Number of Copies: Submit **six** copies of Product Data, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return three (minimum) copies. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Dimensions.
    - b. Identification of products.
    - c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
    - d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
    - e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
    - f. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
    - g. Templates and patterns.
    - h. Schedules.
    - i. Design calculations.
    - j. Compliance with specified standards.
    - k. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - l. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    - m. Relationship to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    - n. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
    - o. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
  2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 30 by 40 inches.
  3. Number of Copies: Submit **six** opaque copies of each submittal, unless copies are required for operation and maintenance manuals. Submit six copies where copies are required for operation

and maintenance manuals. Architect will retain three (minimum) copies; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Drawing.

- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
  2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
    - a. Generic description of Sample.
    - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    - c. Sample source.
    - d. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
  3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
    - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
    - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
  4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
    - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
  5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
    - a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a Project Record Sample.
      - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
      - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- E. Product Schedule or List: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product.
2. Number and name of room or space.
3. Location within room or space.
4. Number of Copies: Submit three copies of product schedule or list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.

a. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.

F. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for Construction Manager's action.

G. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."

H. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."

I. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."

J. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
4. Number of Copies: Submit three copies of subcontractor list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.

a. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.

## 2.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. General: Prepare and submit Informational Submittals required by other Specification Sections.

1. Number of Copies: Submit two copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
2. Certificates and Certifications: Provide a notarized statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. An officer shall sign certificates and certifications or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
3. Test and Inspection Reports: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."

B. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."

D. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

- E. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- F. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- G. Manufacturer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- H. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- I. Material Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- J. Material Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- K. Product Test Reports: Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- L. Research/Evaluation Reports: Prepare written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
  - 1. Name of evaluation organization.
  - 2. Date of evaluation.
  - 3. Time period when report is in effect.
  - 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
  - 5. Description of product.
  - 6. Test procedures and results.
  - 7. Limitations of use.
- M. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."
- N. Preconstruction Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- O. Compatibility Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- P. Field Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

- Q. Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment. Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- R. Design Data: Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.
- S. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer. Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Preparation of substrates.
  - 2. Required substrate tolerances.
  - 3. Sequence of installation or erection.
  - 4. Required installation tolerances.
  - 5. Required adjustments.
  - 6. Recommendations for cleaning and protection.
- T. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections. Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
  - 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
  - 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
  - 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
  - 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
  - 6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
  - 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- U. Insurance Certificates and Bonds: Prepare written information indicating current status of insurance or bonding coverage. Include name of entity covered by insurance or bond, limits of coverage, amounts of deductibles, if any, and term of the coverage.
- V. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs): Submit information directly to Owner; do not submit to Architect.
  - 1. Architect will not review submittals that include MSDSs and will return the entire submittal for resubmittal.

### 2.3 DELEGATED DESIGN

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
  - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit three copies of a statement, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each

product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

#### 3.2 ARCHITECT'S / ACTION

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken, as follows:
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Partial submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

**END OF SECTION 01330**

# **SECTION 01400 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
  - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching" for repair and restoration of construction disturbed by testing and inspecting activities.
  - 2. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.
- C. Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are used to verify selections made under sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution, and to review construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not Samples. Approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
- D. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.

- E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed specifically for the Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- F. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with industry standards.
- G. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- H. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- I. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- J. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
  - 1. Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to trades people of the corresponding generic name.
- K. Experienced: When used with an entity, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports that include the following:
  - 1. Date of issue.
  - 2. Project title and number.
  - 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
  - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
  - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
  - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.

7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this Article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or products that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- F. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
  1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
  2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- G. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- H. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
  1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
  2. Notify Architect three days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
  3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
  4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
    - a. Allow three days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.

5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed, unless otherwise indicated.

## 1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
  2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.
- B. Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
    - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
  2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
  3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
  4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
  5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- D. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- E. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
  3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
  4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.

5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- F. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
  2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
  3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
  4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
  5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
  6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
  7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- G. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- H. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Submit schedule within seven days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.
1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

## 1.8 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Conducted by a qualified testing agency and/or special inspector as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as indicated in individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
  2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
  4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
  5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
  6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
  - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
  - 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
  - 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
  - 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and modifications as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
  - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible.
  - 2. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

**END OF SECTION 01400**

## **SECTION 01420 - REFERENCES**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

#### 1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents, unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
- D. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web-site addresses are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ADAAG	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities Available from Access Board <a href="http://www.access-board.gov">www.access-board.gov</a>	(800) 872-2253 (202) 272-0080
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations Available from Government Printing Office <a href="http://www.access.gpo.gov/nara/cfr">www.access.gpo.gov/nara/cfr</a>	(888) 293-6498 (202) 512-1530
CRD	Handbook for Concrete and Cement Available from Army Corps of Engineers Waterways Experiment Station <a href="http://www.wes.army.mil">www.wes.army.mil</a>	(601) 634-2355
DOD	Department of Defense Military Specifications and Standards Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point <a href="http://www.dodssp.daps.mil">www.dodssp.daps.mil</a>	(215) 697-6257
DSCC	Defense Supply Center Columbus (See FS)	
FED-STD	Federal Standard (See FS)	
FS	Federal Specification Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point <a href="http://www.dodssp.daps.mil">www.dodssp.daps.mil</a>	(215) 697-6257
	Available from General Services Administration <a href="http://www.fss.gsa.gov">www.fss.gsa.gov</a>	(202) 501-1021
	Available from National Institute of Building Sciences <a href="http://www.nibs.org">www.nibs.org</a>	(202) 289-7800
FTMS	Federal Test Method Standard (See FS)	
MIL	See MILSPEC	
MS MIL	See MILSPEC	
MILSPEC	Military Specification and Standards Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point <a href="http://www.dodssp.daps.mil">www.dodssp.daps.mil</a>	(215) 697-6257
UFAS	Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards Available from Access Board	(800) 872-2253 (202) 272-0080

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale Research's "Encyclopedia of Associations" or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the U.S."

B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web-site addresses are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

BOCA	BOCA International, Inc. (See ICC)	
CABO	Council of American Building Officials (See ICC)	
IAPMO	International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials www.iapmo.org	(909) 472-4100
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials (See ICC)	
ICBO ES	ICBO Evaluation Service, Inc. (See ICC-ES)	
ICC	International Code Council (Formerly: CABO - Council of American Building Officials) www.iccsafe.org	(703) 931-4533
ICC-ES	ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. www.icc-es.org	(800) 423-6587 (562) 699-0543
SBCCI	Southern Building Code Congress International, Inc. (See ICC)	

C. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web-site addresses are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

CBHF	State of California, Department of Consumer Affairs Bureau of Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation www.dca.ca.gov/bhfti	(800) 952-5210 (916) 574-2041
CPUC	California Public Utilities Commission www.cpuc.ca.gov	(415) 703-2782
TFS	Texas Forest Service Forest Products Laboratory www.txforests-service.tamu.edu	(936) 639-8180

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

**END OF SECTION 01420**

# **SECTION 01500 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

### 1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. Water Service: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- B. Electric Power Service: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Installer of each permanent service shall assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 9-gage, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- OD top and bottom rails. Provide galvanized steel bases for supporting posts.
- B. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry."
- C. Paint: Comply with requirements in Division 9 painting Sections.

## 2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of construction personnel. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
  - 1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
  - 2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 6 individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with not less than 1 receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot- square tack board.
  - 3. Drinking water and private toilet.
  - 4. Coffee machine and supplies.
  - 5. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F.
  - 6. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc at desk height.
- C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
  - 1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

## 2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

### 3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
  - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Water Service: Use of Owner's existing water service facilities will be permitted, as long as facilities are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
  - 1. Where installations below an outlet might be damaged by spillage or leakage, provide a drip pan of suitable size to minimize water damage. Drain accumulated water promptly from pans.
- C. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
  - 1. Toilets: Use of Owner's existing toilet facilities will be permitted, as long as facilities are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
- D. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
- E. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
- F. Electric Power Service: Use of Owner's existing electric power service will be permitted, as long as equipment is maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner.
- G. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
  - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
- H. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install one telephone line(s) for each field office.
  - 1. Provide additional telephone lines for the following:
    - a. Provide a dedicated telephone line for each facsimile machine and computer in each field office.
  - 2. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
    - a. Police and fire departments.
    - b. Ambulance service.
    - c. Contractor's home office.
    - d. Architect's office.
    - e. Engineers' offices.

- f. Owner's office.
  - g. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.
3. Provide superintendent with cellular telephone or portable two-way radio for use when away from field office.
- I. Electronic Communication Service: Provide temporary electronic communication service, including electronic mail, in common-use facilities.
- 1. Provide DSL in primary field office.

### 3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
- 1. Provide incombustible construction for offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines. Comply with NFPA 241.
  - 2. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.
- C. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
- 1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.
- D. Existing Stair Usage: Use of Owner's existing stairs will ( not) be permitted, as long as stairs are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore stairs to condition existing before initial use.
- 1. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect stairs and to maintain means of egress. If, despite such protection, stairs become damaged, restore damaged areas so no evidence remains of correction work.
- E. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Cover finished, permanent stairs with protective covering of plywood or similar material so finishes will be undamaged at time of acceptance.

### 3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.
- B. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- C. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.
- 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.

2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Minimize all field welding.
3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

### 3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
  1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- B. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- C. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
  1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
  2. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

**END OF SECTION 01500**

# **SECTION 01600 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; product substitutions; and comparable products.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.
  - 3. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties for Contract closeout.
  - 4. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
  - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
  - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility, except that products consisting of recycled-content materials are allowed, unless explicitly stated otherwise. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
  - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process, or where indicated as a product substitution, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Substitution Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.1A.
2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
  - a. Statement indicating why specified material or product cannot be provided.
  - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
  - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
  - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
  - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
  - f. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
  - g. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and is appropriate for applications indicated.
  - h. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within 7 days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

- a. Form of Acceptance: Change Order.
- b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

B. Comparable Product Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

- a. Form of Approval: As specified in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

## 1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Store cementitious products and materials on elevated platforms.
5. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
8. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

## 1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Refer to Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.
1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
  2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
  3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
  4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
  5. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Architect's.
  6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.
  7. Or Equal: Where products are specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal" or "or approved equal" or "or approved," comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
1. Product: Where Specifications name a single product and manufacturer, provide the named product that complies with requirements.
  2. Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements.
  3. Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements.
  4. Available Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
  5. Available Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
  6. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, select a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
    - a. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for proposal of product.

## 2.2 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Timing: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
- B. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
1. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's

additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.

2. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
3. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
4. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
5. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's Construction Schedule.
6. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
7. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
8. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
9. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.

### 2.3 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

**END OF SECTION 01600**

# **SECTION 01700 - EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Construction layout.
  - 2. General installation of products.
  - 3. Progress cleaning.
  - 4. Starting and adjusting.
  - 5. Protection of installed construction.
  - 6. Correction of the Work.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching" for procedural requirements for cutting and patching necessary for the installation or performance of other components of the Work.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.
  - 1. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of utility services.
- B. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
  - 1. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
    - a. Description of the Work.
    - b. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.

- c. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
  - d. Recommended corrections.
2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
  3. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
  4. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
  5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- C. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect. Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents. Submit requests on CSI Form 13.2A, "Request for Interpretation."

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
  1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
  2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
  3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 8 feet in spaces without a suspended ceiling.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produces harmful noise levels.
- F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

- G. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.
  - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
  - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
  - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

### 3.4 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
  - 2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
  - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
  - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
  - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

### 3.5 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: If a factory-authorized service representative is required to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, comply with qualification requirements in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."

### 3.6 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

### 3.7 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."
  - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

**END OF SECTION 01700**

# **SECTION 01731 - CUTTING AND PATCHING**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Selective Demolition" for demolition of selected portions of the building.
  - 2. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.
  - 3. Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for patching fire-rated construction.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
- B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operating elements include the following:
  - 1. Primary operational systems and equipment.
  - 2. Air or smoke barriers.
  - 3. Fire-suppression systems.
  - 4. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
  - 5. Control systems.
  - 6. Communication systems.
  - 7. Conveying systems.
  - 8. Electrical wiring systems.
  - 9. Operating systems of special construction in Division 13 Sections.
- C. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch miscellaneous elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform

as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Miscellaneous elements include the following:

1. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
2. Membranes and flashings.
3. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
4. Equipment supports.
5. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
6. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.

- D. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

## 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with in-place finishes or primers.
  2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.

- B. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- D. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.

### 3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
  - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
  - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
  - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
  - 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
  - 4. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
  - 5. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.
  - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
  - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
    - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
  - 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

- a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over the patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
  - 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
  - 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weather tight condition.
- D. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

**END OF SECTION 01731**

# **SECTION 01732 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
  - 2. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Summary" for use of premises, and phasing, and Owner-occupancy requirements.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary construction and environmental-protection measures for selective demolition operations.
  - 3. Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching" for cutting and patching procedures.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction and deliver them to Owner ready for reuse.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: An experienced firm that has specialized in demolition work similar in material and extent to that indicated for this Project.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.

## 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted and security is maintained.
  - 1. Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Summary."
- B. Owner will maintain conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose as far as practical.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
  - 1. Owner will remove hazardous materials, if any exist, before start of the Work.
  - 2. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Owner will remove hazardous materials under a separate contract.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
  - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

## 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.
- B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- C. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.
- D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.
- E. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of measured drawings preconstruction photographs preconstruction videotapes and templates.

- F. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

### 3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
  - 1. Comply with requirements for existing services/systems interruptions specified in Division 1 Section "Summary."
- B. Service/System Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
  - 1. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
  - 2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, before proceeding with selective demolition provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
  - 3. Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing.
    - a. Where entire wall is to be removed, existing services/systems may be removed with removal of the wall.

### 3.3 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
  - 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
  - 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
  - 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
  - 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
  - 5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
  - 6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
  - 7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
  - 8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
- B. Reuse of Building Elements: Project has been designed to result in end-of-Project rates for reuse of building elements as follows. Do not demolish building elements beyond what is indicated on Drawings without Architect's approval.

C. Removed and Salvaged Items:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area off-site.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse. Paint equipment to match new equipment.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

### 3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Roofing materials and system: Demolish in sections. See Roofing: Section, 073113, Asphalt Shingles.

### 3.5 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be recycled, reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
4. Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Construction Waste Management."

- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

### 3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

**END OF SECTION 01732**

# **SECTION 01770 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

- 1. Inspection procedures.
- 2. Warranties.
- 3. Final cleaning.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial and Final Completion.
- 2. Division 1 Section "Execution Requirements" for progress cleaning of Project site.
- 3. Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
- 4. Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
- 5. Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.
- 6. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

### 1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.

- 1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
- 2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
- 3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
- 4. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, Final Completion construction photographs, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
- 5. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
- 6. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
- 7. Complete startup testing of systems.

8. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
9. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
10. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
11. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
12. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
13. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, which must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

#### 1.4 FINAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."
2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training videotapes.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

#### 1.5 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Preparation: Submit three copies of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction. Use CSI Form 14.1A.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
  - a. Project name.
  - b. Date.
  - c. Name of Architect.

- d. Name of Contractor.
- e. Page number.

## 1.6 WARRANTIES

- A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
  - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
  - 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
  - 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
- D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
    - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.

- b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
  - c. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
  - d. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
  - e. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
  - f. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
  - g. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
  - h. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
  - i. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
  - j. Remove labels that are not permanent.
  - k. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
    - 1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
  - l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
  - m. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
  - n. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
  - o. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
  - p. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction.
  - q. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
  - r. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

**END OF SECTION 01770**

# **SECTION 01781 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
  - 1. Record Drawings.
  - 2. Record Specifications.
  - 3. Record Product Data.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
  - 3. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements for Project Record Documents of the Work in those Sections.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one set(s) of marked-up Record Prints.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit one copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit one copy of each Product Data submittal.
  - 1. Where Record Product Data is required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit marked-up Product Data as an insert in manual instead of submittal as Record Product Data.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of blue- or black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.

1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
    - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    - b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
    - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
  2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
    - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
    - c. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
    - d. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
    - e. Actual equipment locations.
    - f. Duct size and routing.
    - g. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
    - h. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
    - i. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
    - j. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
    - k. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
    - l. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
  3. Mark the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings.
  4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
  5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
  6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize Record Prints and newly prepared Record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
  2. Record Transparencies: Organize into unbound sets matching Record Prints. Place transparencies in durable tube-type drawing containers with end caps. Mark end cap of each container with identification. If container does not include a complete set, identify Drawings included.
  3. Identification: As follows:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
    - d. Name of Architect.
    - e. Name of Contractor.

## 2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
  - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  - 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
  - 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
  - 4. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data.
  - 5. Note related Change Orders, Record Product Data, and Record Drawings where applicable.

### 2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
  - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  - 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
  - 3. Note related Change Orders, Record Specifications, and Record Drawings where applicable.

### 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

**END OF SECTION 01781**

# **SECTION 01782 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
  - 1. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 2. Maintenance manuals for the care and maintenance of products, materials, and finishes systems and equipment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 3. Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents" for preparing Record Drawings for operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 4. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Final Submittal: Submit three copies of each manual in final form at least 15 days before final inspection. Architect will return copy with comments within 15 days after final inspection.
  - 1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit 3 copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments.

### 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Where operation and maintenance documentation includes information on installations by more than one factory-authorized service representative, assemble and coordinate information furnished by representatives and prepare manuals.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUALS, GENERAL

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
1. Title page.
  2. Table of contents.
  3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:
1. Subject matter included in manual.
  2. Name and address of Project.
  3. Name and address of Owner.
  4. Date of submittal.
  5. Name, address, and telephone number of Contractor.
  6. Name and address of Architect.
  7. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
1. Binders: Heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
    - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
    - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
  2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
  3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software diskettes for computerized electronic equipment.
  4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
  5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.

- a. If oversized drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
- b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

## 2.2 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
  2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
  3. Operating standards.
  4. Operating procedures.
  5. Operating logs.
  6. Wiring diagrams.
  7. Control diagrams.
  8. Piped system diagrams.
  9. Precautions against improper use.
  10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
1. Product name and model number.
  2. Manufacturer's name.
  3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
  4. Equipment function.
  5. Operating characteristics.
  6. Limiting conditions.
  7. Performance curves.
  8. Engineering data and tests.
  9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Startup procedures.
  2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
  3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
  4. Regulation and control procedures.
  5. Instructions on stopping.
  6. Normal shutdown instructions.
  7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
  8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

## 2.3 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Product name and model number.
  - 2. Manufacturer's name.
  - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
  - 4. Material and chemical composition.
  - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
  - 1. Inspection procedures.
  - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
  - 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
  - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

## 2.4 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
  - 1. Standard printed maintenance instructions and bulletins.
  - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
  - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
  - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
  - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
  - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
  - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
  - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
  - 6. Demonstration and training videotape, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
  - 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
  - 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
  - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
  - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
  - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- C. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- D. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
1. Do not use original Project Record Documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
  2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared Record Drawings in Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents."
- E. Comply with Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

**END OF SECTION 01782**

## **SECTION 02230 - SITE CLEARING**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

1. Protecting existing trees and vegetation to remain.
2. Clearing and grubbing.  
Provide a minimum 6" of top soil at all new landscaping areas
3. Removing above-grade site improvements.
4. Remove existing Concrete slabs
5. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and removing existing site utilities.
6. Removing existing mechanical ducts and equipment
7. Remove existing fence and concrete mow strip
8. Remove existing sprinkler heads and piping
9. Remove grass and reuse where possible for new trenches
10. Saw cut and remove asphalt track for piping
11. Remove existing gas line and relocate as required
12. See plans for any remaining items.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 2 Section "Selective Demolition" for partial demolition of buildings or structures undergoing alterations.
2. Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for soil materials, excavating, backfilling, and site grading.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Topsoil: Natural or cultivated surface-soil layer containing organic matter and sand, silt, and clay particles; friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects more than 2 inches in diameter; and free of weeds, roots, and other deleterious materials.
- B. Except for materials indicated to be stockpiled or to remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from the site.

#### 1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located - before site clearing.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.
- B. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.
- C. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.
  1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

### 3.2 UTILITIES

- A. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utilities indicated to be removed.
  1. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
- B. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
  1. Notify Owner not less than 5 days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
  2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner's written permission.
- C. Removal of underground utilities is included in Division 15 mechanical or Division 16 electrical Sections.

### 3.3 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

- A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, grass, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.
  1. Do not remove trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated.
  2. Cut minor roots and branches of trees indicated to remain in a clean and careful manner where such roots and branches obstruct installation of new construction.
  3. Use only hand methods for grubbing within drip line of remaining trees.
  4. Remove all trees and shrubs that are not indicated to remain.
  5. Remove the top 6" inches of existing top soil over total grass area and stock pile with in project limits for Owner to pick up and remove for Owners own use on Campus.

3.4 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

- A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and as necessary to facilitate new construction.
- B. Remove slabs, paving, curbs, gutters, and aggregate base as indicated.
  - 1. Unless existing full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition, neatly saw-cut length of existing pavement to remain before removing existing pavement. Saw-cut faces vertically.

3.5 DISPOSAL

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials, including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

**END OF SECTION 02230**

## **SECTION 02250 - SCREWS PIERS**

### PART 1- GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Screw Piers, including:

1. New screw piers for New concrete mechanical equipment pad.
2. The Screw Pier Manufacturer shall be unilaterally responsible for the complete structural design of Screw Piers and metal caps; uplift ties from piers to Concrete Pier Caps.
3. The Screw Pier Manufacturer shall jointly determined vertical loading by and with the Metal Building Systems Manufacturer.

B. Related Sections: Section (s) related to this section include:

1. Excavating (excavating to working level): Division 2 Earthwork Sections.
2. Cast-in-Place Concrete (requirements for concrete and placement of screw anchor) caps and grade beams Division 3 Concrete Sections.

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

A. General: Standards listed by reference, including revisions by issuing authority, form a part of this specification section to extent indicated. Standards listed are identified by issuing authority, authority abbreviation, designation number, title or other designation established by issuing authority. Standards subsequently referenced herein are referred to by issuing authority abbreviation and standard designation.

B. ASTM International:

3. ASTM A29/A29M Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon and Alloy, Hot-Wrought and Cold-Finished, General Requirements.
4. ASTM A36/A36M Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
5. ASTM A53 Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
6. ASTM A153 Standard Specification for Zink Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
7. ASTM A193/A193M Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
8. ASTM A320/A320M Standard Specification for Alloy/Steel Bolting Materials for Low-Temperature Service.
9. ASTM A656 Standard Specification for Hot-Rolled Structural Steel, High-Strength Low-Alloy Plate with Improved Formability.
10. ASTM A1018 Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Heavy Thickness Coils, Hot Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, Columbium or Vanadium, and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Screw Anchor: Screw anchor consist of steel screw anchors with 1 or more true helix shaped steel plates attached to a central steel shaft. Extend Anchors by adding shaft extensions.

#### 1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Design Requirements: Design screw anchor application by a certified manufacture dealer or designer, and a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in Utah.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit listed submittals in accordance with Conditions of the Contract and Submittal Procedures Section.
- B. Product Data: Submit product data, including manufacturer's SPEC-DATA product sheet, for specified products.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings showing profiles and product components, including anchorage and accessories.
- D. Quality Assurance Submittals: Submit the following:
  - 1. Test Reports: Certified test reports showing compliance with specified characteristics and physical properties.
  - 2. Manufacturer's Instructions: Manufacturer's installation instructions.
- E. Closeout Submittals: Submit the following:
  - 1. Warranty: Warranty documents specified herein.
  - 2. Record Documents: Project record documents for installed materials in accordance with Division 1 Closeout Submittals (Project Record Documents) Section.
    - a. Accurately Record the Following: Type (number and size of helices) and size; actual locations of screw anchors, anchor diameter and anchor length, installation angle below horizontal; extension length along shaft and datum; anchor testing (if required); torque installation records on all screw anchors and torque monitoring calibration data.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Installer experienced in performing work of this section who has specialized in installation of work similar to that required for this project.
  - 1. Installer: Certified AB Chance dealer or installer company specializing in performing the work of this section with documented certification.
- B. Pre-installation Meetings: Conduct pre-installation meeting to verify project requirements, substrate conditions, manufacturer's installation instructions and manufacturer's warranty requirements. Comply with Division 1 Project Management and Coordination (Project Meetings) Section.

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Project Warranty: Refer to Conditions of the Contract for project warranty provisions.
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit, for Owner's acceptance, manufacturer's standard warranty document executed by authorized company official. Manufacturer's warranty is in addition to, and not a limitation of, other rights Owner may have under Contract Document.

1. Warranty Period: One (1) year commencing on Date of Substantial Completion.

## 1.8 BIDDING

- A. Bid screw piers assuming 20'-0" of embedment.
- B. Provide unit price add for every additional foot of embedment beyond 20'-0".
- C. Provide unit price credit for every additional foot of embedment less 20'-0".

## PART 2- PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SHORING & UNDERPINNING

#### A. Manufacturers:

1. AB Chance Company, a subsidiary of Hubbell Power Systems, an ISO 9001 company.
  - a. Contact: 210 North Allen St., Centralia, MO 65240; Telephone: (573) 682-8414; Fax: (573) 682-8660; E-mail: [hpscontact@hps.hubbell.com](mailto:hpscontact@hps.hubbell.com); Website: [www.abchance.com](http://www.abchance.com)
  - b. Local Contact: Intermountain Helical-Piers Corp. 14712 South Heritage Crest Way, Bluffdale, Utah; Telephone: (801) 495-1830; Fax: (801) 495-1833 – [bill@intermountainhelicalpiers.com](mailto:bill@intermountainhelicalpiers.com)
  - c. Proprietary System: AB Chance HELICAL PIER Foundation Systems.
2. Atlas Piers
  - a. Contact: 626 West 7250 South, Midvale, UT 84047; Telephone: (801) 566-5671; Fax (801) 566-7257. [scottl.meritstructures@integra.net](mailto:scottl.meritstructures@integra.net)

### 2.2 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

- #### A. Substitutions: Submit substitutions to architect for approval.

### 2.3 MANUFACTURED COMPONENTS

#### A. Components:

1. Screw Anchor Plate:
  - b. 5500 ft/lb (760 kg/m) Anchors: Low-carbon steel meeting the general requirements of AISI, or ASTM A572, ASTM A1018 or ASTM A656.
  - c. 7000 and 10,000 ft/lb (968 and 1383 kg/m) Anchors: Hot rolled steel per ASTM A656 or ASTM A1018.
  - d. 11,000 ft/lb (1521 kg/m) Anchors: Low-carbon steel meeting the general requirements of AISI, or ASTM A36, ASTM A572, ASTM A656 or ASTM A1018.
  - e. 15,000 ft/lb (2074 kg/m) Anchors: Hot rolled steel per ASTM A656 or ASTM A1018.
2. Screw Anchor Shaft:

- f. 5500 ft/lb (760 kg/m) Anchors: Medium-carbon round-cornered square steel bar meeting dimensional and workmanship requirements of ASTM A29.
- g. 7000, 10,000 and 15,000 ft/lb (968, 1383 and 2074 kg/m) Anchors: High strength, low-alloy round-cornered square steel bar meeting dimensional and workmanship requirements of ASTM A29.
- h. 11,000 ft/lb (1521 kg/m) Anchors: 3 ½ inches and 8 5/8 inches (89 and 219 mm) OD steel tube or pipe, seamless or straight welded, ASTM A53, ASTM A252, ASTM A500 or ASTM A618.

3. Bolts:

- i. 5500 and 7000 ft/lb (760 and 968 kg/m) Anchors- Bolts: ASTM A320, Grade L7.
- j. 10,000 ft/lb (1383 kg/m) Anchors- Bolts: ASTM A193, Grade B7.
- k. 11,000 ft/lb (1521 kg/m) Anchors- Bolts: SAE J429, Grade 5.
- l. 15,000 ft/lb (2074 kg/m) Anchors- Bolts: ASTM A193, Grade B7.

4. Steel Bracket:

- m. Lifting Bolts: SAE J429, Grade 5.
- n. Cross Bolts: SAE J429, Grade 5.

5. Steel Bracket:

- o. Bracket Body: Hot rolled steel, ASTM A36, ASTM A635 or ASTM A1018.
- p. Pipe Assembly: Steel tubing, ASTM A500.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY

- A. Source Quality: Obtain proprietary sharing and underpinning products from a single manufacturer.
- B. Tests, Inspections: Continuous special inspection is required.

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Compliance: Comply with manufacturer's product data, including product technical bulletins.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Preparation:

- 1. Use placement method that will not cause damage to nearby structures.
- 2. Prepare to place piles from existing site elevations.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Screw Pier Installation: Installation by certified installer or dealer.

1. Provide installation torque units, rotary type, forward and reverse capability, electric or hydraulic powered. Capable of positioning the screw anchor at the designed angle. Minimum drive equipment rating to equal or exceed the maximum torque rating of the specified screw anchor. Provide torque monitoring device as part of the installing unit or as a separate in-line device. Make available calibration torque monitoring data for Architect, Inspector or Owner.
  2. Position screw anchor as indicated. Establish proper angular alignment at the start of installation.
  3. Connect the installation unit to the anchor with manufacturer's approved adapters. Provide safe and secure connection to screw anchors and extensions. Apply sufficient downward pressure to advance anchor. Install in a smooth and continuous manner, rate of anchor rotation 5-20 rpm.
  4. Monitor torque applied by the installing unit during the entire installation, and record value achieved on each screw anchor. Remove encountered obstructions, or relocate screw anchor and adjacent anchors as required.
  5. Provide extension material to obtain indicated depth, couple with bolts provided as part of extension; torque 40 ft/lb (5.5 kg/m). Install to minimum depth indicated. Provide ground cover, 5 feet (1.5 m) minimum, above the top helix. Obtain written permission from Architect/ Engineer before proceeding if indicated depth or minimum torque cannot be obtained.
  6. Connect screw anchor to the structure; use manufacturer approved steel bracket or approved reinforced steel concrete haunch.
- B. Depth and Torque Tolerances: Screw anchors that reach maximum torque rating before reaching minimum indicated depth shall be subject to the following:
1. Terminate at depth obtained with written approval of Architect/ Engineer.
  2. Replace screw anchor with smaller and/or fewer helices, installed 3 feet (0.9 m) minimum beyond termination of original screw anchor.

#### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Site Tests: Monitor torque applied by the installing units during the entire installation.
- B. Inspection: Field inspection and testing will be performed under provisions of Division 1 Testing Requirements.

#### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protection: Project installed product from damage during construction.

**END OF SECTION 02250**

## **SECTION 02300 - EARTHWORK**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

1. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade, walks, pavements, lawns, and plantings.
2. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
3. Drainage course for slabs-on-grade.
4. Subbase course for concrete walks and pavements.
5. Excavating and backfilling trenches.
6. Structural fill material under footings and under thickened slab footings and under slabs on grade.
7. Excavating and backfilling trenches for buried mechanical and electrical utilities
8. Top soil (see drawings for extent of removal) Salvage and stock pile top 6 inches for replacing in original location and or the Owner use.
9. Excess excavated material may be disposed of on Campus as directed, Owner can use on Campus.
10. See plans and specifications for all items not listed

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for granular course.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: Soil materials used to fill an excavation.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

- B. Bedding Course: Layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

- C. Borrow: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

- D. Drainage Course: Layer supporting slab-on-grade used to minimize capillary flow of pore water.

- E. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations.

1. Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations as directed by Architect. Additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
2. Bulk Excavation: Excavations more than 10 feet in width and pits more than 30 feet in either length or width.

3. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.

F. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

G. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

H. Subgrade: Surface or elevation remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.

I. Utilities include on-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated:

1. Classification according to ASTM D 2487 of each on-site or borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill.
2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D 1557 for each on-site or borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill.

#### 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted in writing by Owner and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner not less than 5 days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner's written permission.
3. Contact utility-locator service for area where Project is located before excavating.

B. Demolish and completely remove from site existing underground utilities indicated to be removed. Coordinate with utility companies to shut off services if lines are active.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.

B. Satisfactory Soils: ASTM D 2487 soil classification groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM, or a combination of these group symbols; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.

- C. Unsatisfactory Soils: ASTM D 2487 soil classification groups GC, SC, ML, MH, CL, CH, OL, OH, and PT, or a combination of these group symbols.
  - 1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.
- D. Backfill and Fill: Satisfactory granular soil materials.
- E. Onsite Structural fill:
  - 1. Onsite gravels (GM) may be used as structural fill provided that cobbles larger than 3 inches are not within 6 inches of structural elements. See Soils Report for reference only not as bid document.
- F. Imported Structural Engineered Fill:
  - 1. Imported, structural fill shall be granular (minus 3 inch), non-expansive, and free of organics and all deleterious materials. Imported fill should have a liquid limit less than 30, a plasticity index less than 9, and fines content between 10 and 30 % percent passing the #200 sieve. Imported structural fill shall not exceed 2% percent swell as determined by saturating an air-dried, remolded, sample under a surcharge load of 60 psf and should have solubility of less than 3% percent. See Soils Engineering Report for reference only of Engineered Fill, in the Office of the Architect.
  - 2. Material not meeting the above requirements may be suitable for use as structural fill at the discretion of the geotechnical engineer. Samples of structural fill should be submitted for testing prior to transporting to the site. Contractor shall be responsible for testing as required by the engineer to meet the specific job requirements.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.
- B. Protect subgrades and foundation soils against freezing temperatures or frost. Provide protective insulating materials as necessary.
- C. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.
- D. Structural fill, imported, including any onsite gravel (Gravel-Sand-Silt mixture (GM)), shall be moisture conditioned to optimum or to within 2% percent of the optimum moisture content and compacted to 95%percent of the maximum dry density as per ASTM D-1557. All structural fill should be evenly spread on a horizontal plane in eight-inch loose lifts.
- E. Scarified native soils and each eight-inch lift of structural fill material placed at the site shall be tested for compliance to the relative compaction and moisture content prior to proceeding with additional lifts.

### 3.2 DEWATERING

- A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.

- B. The soils report test holes indicates no groundwater was present.
- C. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.
  - 1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.
  - 2. Install a dewatering system to keep subgrades dry and convey ground water away from excavations. Maintain until dewatering is no longer required.

### 3.3 EXPLOSIVES

- A. Explosives: Do not use explosives.

### 3.4 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavation to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered, including rock, soil materials, and obstructions.
  - 1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.

### 3.5 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. Extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.
  - 1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: See site preparation notes on structural drawings for additional soils requirements and soils report in the office of the Architect.
  - 2. Contractor shall notify Architect when footings excavations are complete so Architect & Soils Engineer can look at the soil conditions and excavations and make approval to proceed if all conditions are of the specifications are met.
  - 3. Contractor shall be aware of the existing conditions.
    - a. Note the removal of the existing slabs, foundation walls and footings of existing mechanical equipment.
    - b. All former locations of slab, foundation walls and footings shall be excavated of loose material and re-compacted as required to meet requirements of new structural fill under all footings and slabs of new construction.
    - c. All soft spots shall be removed and replaced with structural fill as required to meet requirements of 1.0 ft min. of structural fill under all slabs and footings. See structural drawings.

### 3.6 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

- A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated cross sections, elevations, and grades.

### 3.7 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.

- B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide a working clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Clearance: 12 inches on each side of pipe or conduit minimum.
- C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate trenches 4 inches deeper than bottom of pipe elevation to allow for bedding course. Hand excavate for bell of pipe.
  - 1. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

### 3.8 APPROVAL OF SUBGRADE

- A. Notify Architect when excavations have reached required subgrade. Soils Engineer may also Inspect.
- B. If Architect determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.
  - 1. On site material may be used if determined by the Soils report. See Soils Report for reference only.
  - 2. Additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
- C. Proof roll subgrade with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof roll wet or saturated subgrades.
- D. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect.

### 3.9 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill may be used when approved by Architect.
  - 1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction or utility pipe as directed by Architect.

### 3.10 BACKFILL

- A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:
  - 1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
  - 2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for record documents.
  - 3. Inspecting and testing underground utilities.
  - 4. Removing concrete formwork.
  - 5. Removing trash and debris.
  - 6. Removing temporary shoring and bracing, and sheeting.
  - 7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.

### 3.11 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.
- B. Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches of bottom of footings; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings.
- C. Provide 4-inch- thick, concrete-base slab support for piping or conduit less than 30 inches below surface of roadways. After installing and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway subbase.
- D. Place and compact initial backfill of subbase material, free of particles larger than 1 inch, to a height of 12 inches over the utility pipe or conduit.
  - 1. Carefully compact material under pipe haunches and bring backfill evenly up on both sides and along the full length of utility piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of utility system.
- E. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
- F. Fill voids with approved backfill materials while shoring and bracing, and as sheeting is removed.
- G. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil material to final subgrade.

### 3.12 FILL PLACEMENT AND COMPACTION

- A. Preparation: Remove vegetation, topsoil, debris, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface before placing fills.
- B. Scarified native soils, below all footings and slabs and recompact as required for structural fill unless it disturbs large cobble and soils to much for proper compaction, and each scarified native soils eight-inch lift of structural fill material placed at the site shall be tested for compliance to the relative compaction and moisture content prior to proceeding with additional lifts. Obtain proper proctor information as required for testing.
- C. Structural fill, including any on site material shall comply with the following: - gravel (GM), shall be moisture conditioned to optimum or to within 2% percent of the optimum moisture content and compacted to 95%percent of the maximum dry density as per ASTM D-1557. All structural fill should be evenly spread on a horizontal plane in eight-inch loose lifts. See additional requirements below.
- D. Place structural fill beneath footings and concrete pad slabs. On-site gravels may be used as structural fill provided that cobbles larger than 3 inches are not within 6 inches of structural elements. Do Not Mix onsite structural fill material on one half of the structure and not the other. Structural fill, onsite and imported if used together must be used in separate layers. Each separate layer shall be under all footing or all slab areas.
- E. Remove all contaminated soils, large cobbles and left over demolished building concrete etc.
- F. Remove all organic or otherwise deleterious material and any required over-excavation to allow for structural fill beneath footings and slabs, the bottom of the excavation shall be scarified to a depth of 8 inches, moisture conditioned to optimum or within 2% percent above optimum moisture content and compacted to 90% of the maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D-1557. Loose or soft areas

detected during the scarification and compaction operation shall be recompacted or removed and replaced with structural fill.

- G. Structural fill shall extend at least 6”inches laterally beyond the base of the footings in all directions for each foot of depth below the footings. See structural drawings.
- H. Concrete slabs: A minimum four-inch-4”-thick layer of free-draining gravel (containing less than 5% fine grained material passing the #200 sieve) shall be placed immediately below the floor slabs to help distribute floor loads, break the rise in capillary water.
- I. Scarified native soils and each eight-inch lift of structural fill material placed at the site shall be tested for compliance to the relative compaction and moisture content prior to proceeding with additional lifts.
- J. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 2 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.
- K. Running Track areas, driveways and beneath exterior concrete flatwork, granular sub-grade soils should be scarified to a depth of 8 inches, moisture conditioned to the optimum moisture content or within 2 % percent above the optimum moisture content and compacted to minimum of 95 % percent of the maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D-1557.
- L. Parking areas and beneath exterior concrete flatwork: Install a minimum of 8 inches of existing gravelly soils, scarify and recompact gravel to structural fill standards as outline. The compacted subgrade should extend at least two feet beyond the pavement limits. If the surficial gravel layer is less than 8 inches, imported structural fill shall be used. Surficial gravel under asphalt and exterior flatwork shall be scarified and minimum of 8 inches, moisture conditioned to the optimum moisture content of within 2 % percent above the optimum moisture content and compacted to minimum of 95 % percent of the maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D-1557. Loose or soft areas detected during the scarification and compaction operation shall be recompacted or removed and replaced with structural fill.
- M. Running Track areas: Asphaltic concrete pavement shall be placed over 6 inches of Type II base over 8 inches of compacted gravel sub-grade for running track areas and driveways. Asphaltic concrete shall be compacted to at least 96 percent of the laboratory Marshal mix design density (ASTM D 1559).
- N. The upper 8 inches of existing gravelly soils shall be scarified and compacted to structural fill standards. The compacted sub-grade shall extend at least two feet beyond the pavement limits.
- O. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
  - 1. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
  - 2. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
  - 3. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
  - 4. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.
  - 5. Trenches, use satisfactory soil material as noted.
- P. Soils Report (Memo): The soils report can be viewed in the Office of the Architect. The Soils report is not intended to be a bid document. The soils report data was compiled to provide geotechnical design recommendations for this project.

### 3.13 MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.

1. Do not place backfill or fill material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air-dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.
3. Water or moisture shall not be allowed to pond on the site or adjacent to footings. This could cause serious problems with swell potential of the soil.

### 3.14 COMPACTION OF BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Place backfill and fill materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
- C. Compact soil to not less than that indicated in the site preparation notes on the structural drawings.

### 3.15 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
  1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
  2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
- B. Site Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
  1. Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.

### 3.16 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES

- A. Install separation fabric on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
- B. Under pavements and walks, place subbase course on prepared subgrade and as follows:
  1. Place base course material over subbase.
  2. Compact subbase and base courses at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557.
  3. Shape subbase and base to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
  4. When thickness of compacted subbase or base course is 6 inches or less, place materials in a single layer.
  5. When thickness of compacted subbase or base course exceeds 6 inches, place materials in equal layers, with no layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick when compacted.

### 3.17 DRAINAGE COURSE

- A. Under slabs-on-grade, place drainage course on prepared subgrade and as follows:

1. Compact drainage course to required cross sections and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.
2. When compacted thickness of drainage course is 6 inches or less, place materials in a single layer.
3. When compacted thickness of drainage course exceeds 6 inches, place materials in equal layers, with no layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick when compacted.

### 3.18 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform field quality-control testing.
- B. Testing agency shall inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earthwork only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.
- C. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Architect.
- D. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2922, and ASTM D 2937, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:
  1. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least one test for every 1000 sq. ft. or less of paved area or building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.
  2. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least one test for each 40 feet or less of wall length, but no fewer than two tests.
  3. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least one test for each 40 feet or less of trench length, but no fewer than two tests.
  4. Continuous Foundations: 1 Test per lift per each 15 linear feet.
  5. Spot Foundations: 1 Test per each lift.
- E. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

### 3.19 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
  1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Architect; reshape and recompact.
- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
  1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to the greatest extent possible.

3.20 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus unsatisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Owner's property. (The Owner has indicated that all clean surplus satisfactory soil can be used on Campus and Contractor is to transport soil to Owners directed location on site.)
1. Top soil (see drawings for extent of removal) Salvage and stock pile the top 6 inches or more as directed for Owner use. The Owner will direct Contractor where to deliver and place on Campus.
  2. Excess excavated material may be disposed of on Campus as directed By Architect and Owner,-- Owner can use on Campus.

**END OF SECTION 02300**

# **SECTION 02764 - PAVEMENT JOINT SEALANTS**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes cold- applied pavement joint sealants in the following locations.
  - 1. Portland cement concrete pavement expansion and contraction joints.
  - 2. Joints between portland cement concrete and asphalt pavement.

### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each product indicated.
- B. Samples: For each type and color of joint sealant indicated.
- C. Product test reports.
- D. Sealant compatibility and adhesion test reports.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sealant Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Use sealant manufacturer's standard test methods to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
  - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the products specified.
  - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

### 2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

1. Primers: Product recommended in writing by joint sealant manufacturer for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from sealant compatibility and adhesion tests and prior experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected.
- C. Joint-Sealant Backer Materials: Non-staining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by joint sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
  1. Round Backer Rod for Cold- and Hot-Applied Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 1, of diameter and density required to control sealant depths and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.
  2. Backer Strips for Cold- and Hot-Applied Sealants: ASTM D 5249; Type 2; of thickness and width required to control sealant depths, prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant, and fill remainder of joint opening under sealant.

### 2.3 COLD-APPLIED JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Nonsag Silicone Sealant for Concrete: ASTM D 5893, Type NS, single-component, low-modulus, neutral-curing, nonsag silicone sealant.
  1. Products:
    - a. Crafcro Inc.; Roadsaver Silicone-SL.
    - b. Dow Corning; 888.
- B. Self-Leveling Silicone Sealant for Concrete and Asphalt: ASTM D 5893, Type SL, single-component, low-modulus, neutral-curing, self-leveling silicone sealant.
  1. Products:
    - a. Dow Corning; 890-SL.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or recommended in writing by joint sealant manufacturer, based on sealant compatibility and adhesion tests and prior experience. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not spill primers or allow them to migrate onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Sealant Installation: Comply with applicable recommendations in ASTM C 1193.
- D. Install backer materials to support sealants during application and at position required to produce optimum sealant movement capability.
  1. Do not leave gaps between ends of backer materials.
  2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear backer materials.
  3. Remove absorbent backer materials that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

- E. Install sealants at same time backer materials are installed.
  - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
  - 2. Completely fill recesses provided for each joint configuration.
  - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths optimize sealant movement capability.
  
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
  - 1. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint.
  - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by joint sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
  
- G. Clean excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as installation progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

**END OF SECTION 02764**

## **SECTION 02821 - CHAIN-LINK FENCES AND GATES**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Chain link fence (galvanized) for posts, rails, and gate framing, typical
  - 2. Gates: Galvanized swing with latch hardware for pad lock
  - 3. Necessary accessories
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for filling and for grading work.
  - 2. Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete:
    - a. Post concrete fill.
    - b. 12" x4" concrete mow strip

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CLFMI: Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute.
- B. Zn-5-Al-MM Alloy: Zinc-5 percent aluminum-misc metal alloy.

#### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide chain-link fences and gates capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
  - 1. Minimum Post Size and Maximum Spacing for Wind Velocity Pressure: Determine based on mesh size and pattern specified, and on the following minimum design wind pressures and according to CLFMI WLG 2445:
    - a. Wind Speed: 80 mph.
    - b. Fence Height: 6 feet.
    - c. Line Post Group: IA, ASTM F 1043, Schedule 40 steel pipe.
    - d. Wind Exposure Category: C.
  - 2. Determine minimum post size, group, and section according to ASTM F 1043 for framework up to 6 feet high, and post spacing not to exceed 10 feet.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Material descriptions, construction details, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
  - 1. Fence and gateposts, rails, and fittings.
  - 2. Chain-link fabric, reinforcements, and attachments.
  - 3. Gates and hardware.
  - 4. Gate operators, including operating instructions.
  
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of fences, gates, posts, rails, tension wires, details of extended posts, extension arms, gate swing, or other operation, hardware, and accessories. Indicate materials, dimensions, sizes, weights, and finishes of components. Include plans, gate elevations, sections, details of post anchorage, attachment, bracing, and other required installation and operational clearances.
  - 1. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data.
  
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts or 6-inch lengths of actual units showing the full range of colors available for components with factory-applied color finishes.
  
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of chain-link fence and gate indicated.
  
- E. Product Certificates: For each type of chain-link fence, operator, and gate, signed by product manufacturer.
  - 1. Strength test results for framing according to ASTM F 1043.
  
- F. Qualification Data: For Installer.
  
- G. Field quality-control test reports.
  
- H. Maintenance Data: For the following to include in maintenance manuals:
  - 1. Galvanized fencing and gates.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed chain-link fences and gates similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
  
- B. Source Limitations for Chain-Link Fences and Gates: Obtain each color, grade, finish, type, and variety of component for chain-link fences and gates from one source with resources to provide chain-link fences and gates of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

## 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
  2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify layout information for chain-link fences and gates shown on Drawings in relation to property survey and existing structures. Verify dimensions by field measurements.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Chain-Link Fences, Gates and accessories by one of the following:

**American Fence**  
**United Fence**  
**Custom Fence**  
**Western Fence**

- C. Other manufacturers of equal quality, as determined by the Architect, submit information for approval before the bid.

### 2.2 CHAIN-LINK FENCE FABRIC

- A. General: Height 6 feet or if indicated otherwise on Drawings. Provide fabric fabricated in one-piece widths for fencing in height of 12 feet and less.. Provide fabric in one-piece heights measured between top and bottom of outer edge of selvage knuckle or twist. Comply with ASTM A 392, CLFMI CLF 2445, Comply with CLFMI's "Product Manual" and with requirements indicated below:

1. Steel Wire Fabric: Metallic-coated 9 gauge wire

- a. Mesh Size: 2 inches]
- b. Weight of Metallic (Zinc) Coating: ASTM A 392, Type II, Class 2, 2.0 oz./sq. ft. with zinc coating applied after weaving.
- c. Coat selvage ends of fabric that is metallic coated before the weaving process with manufacturer's standard clear protective coating.

2. Selvage: Knuckled at both selvages

### 2.3 COMMERCIAL FENCE AND GATE FRAMING

- A. Posts and Rails: **Round** cold-formed, electric-resistance-welded, steel pipe or tubing, with minimum yield strength of 45,000 psi and with outside dimension, minimum wall thickness, and weight complying with ASTM F 761 or ASTM F 654 for the following fence height and strength and stiffness requirements:

1. Fence Height: **6 feet**

2. Duty Rating: Heavy duty tube or Pipe Diameter and Thickness: **According to ASTM F 761.**
3. Tube Size and Thickness: **According to ASTM F 654.**
  - a. Top Rail: **1.66 inches**
  - b. Line Post: **1.90 inches**
  - c. Terminal Post: **2.375 inches**
  - d. Gate Post: **2.375 inches**
  - e. Tube or Pipe Thickness: Provide Schedule 20 for all of the above piping
4. Gate: Comply with ASTM F 654 and the following:
  - a. Type: I, single swing According to ASTM F 654, commercial gates are limited in size to no more than 6 feet (1.83 m) high or wide.
  - b. Fabric Height: 2 inches less than adjacent fence height
  - c. Leaf Width: 36 inches or as indicated on the drawings.
5. Hardware: Latches permitting operation from both sides of gate, hinges, center stops, Fabricate latches with integral eye openings for padlocking.
6. Metallic-Coated Steel: Posts, rails, and frames protected with an external coating of not less than 0.6 oz. of zinc/sq. ft., a chromate conversion coating, and a clear, verifiable polymer film; with an internal protective coating of not less than 0.6 oz. of zinc/sq. ft. or 81 percent, not less than 0.3-mil- thick, zinc pigmented coating.

## 2.4 FITTINGS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM F 626.
- B. Rail and Brace Ends: Attach rails securely to each gate, corner, pull, and end post.
- C. Tension Bars: Steel, length not less than 2 inches shorter than full height of chain-link fabric. Provide one bar for each gate and end post, and two for each corner and pull post, unless fabric is integrally woven into post.
- D. Truss Rod Assemblies: Steel, hot-dip galvanized after threading rod and turnbuckle or other means of adjustment.
- E. Tie Wires, Clips, and Fasteners: According to ASTM F 626.
  1. Standard Round Wire Ties: For attaching chain-link fabric to posts, rails, and frames, complying with the following:
    - a. Hot-Dip Galvanized Steel: 0.106-inch- diameter wire; galvanized coating thickness matching coating thickness of chain-link fence fabric.
- F. Finish:
  1. Metallic Coating for Pressed Steel or Cast Iron: Not less than 1.2 oz. /sq. ft. zinc.

## 2.5 TENSION WIRE

- A. General: Provide horizontal tension wire at the following locations:
  - 1. Location: Extended along bottom of fence fabric.
- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Wire: 0.177-inch- diameter, marcelled tension wire complying with ASTM A 824 and the following:
  - 1. Coating: Type II, zinc coated (galvanized) by the hot-dip process, with the following minimum coating weight:
- C. Wire complying with ASTM F 1664, Class 1.

## 2.6 FITTINGS

- A. General: Provide fittings for a complete fence installation, including special fittings for corners. Comply with ASTM F 626.

## 2.7 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

- A. General: Comply with ACI 301 for cast-in-place concrete.
- B. Materials: Portland cement complying with ASTM C 150, aggregates complying with ASTM C 33, and potable water. Measure, batch, and mix Project-site-mixed concrete according to ASTM C 94.
  - 1. Concrete Mixes: Normal-weight concrete air entrained with not less than 3000-psi compressive strength (28 days), 3-inch slump, and 1-inch maximum size aggregate.
- C. Materials: Dry-packaged concrete mix complying with ASTM C 387 for normal-weight concrete mixed with potable water according to manufacturer's written instructions.

## 2.8 GROUT AND ANCHORING CEMENT

- A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Premixed, factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout, recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.
- B. Erosion-Resistant Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with potable water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound. Provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating and that is recommended in writing by manufacturer for exterior applications.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for a verified survey of property lines and legal boundaries, site clearing, earthwork, pavement work, and other conditions affecting performance.
  - 1. Do not begin installation before final grading is completed, unless otherwise permitted by Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Stake locations of fence lines, gates, and terminal posts. Do not exceed intervals of 100 feet or line of sight between stakes. Indicate locations of utilities, lawn sprinkler system, underground structures, benchmarks, and property monuments.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Install chain-link fencing to comply with ASTM F 567 and more stringent requirements specified.
- B. Post Excavation: Drill or hand-excavate holes for posts to diameters and spacings indicated, in firm, undisturbed or compacted soil.
- C. Post Setting: Hand-excavate holes for post foundations in firm, undisturbed or compacted soil. Set terminal line and gate posts in concrete footing. Protect portion of posts aboveground from concrete splatter. Place concrete around posts and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Using mechanical devices to set line posts per ASTM F 567 is not permitted. Verify that posts are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing, and hold in position during placement and finishing operations until concrete is sufficiently cured.
  - 1. Dimensions and Profile: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Concealed Concrete Footings: Stop footings 2 inches below grade to allow covering with surface material.

### 3.4 CHAIN-LINK FENCE INSTALLATION

- A. Terminal Posts: Locate terminal end, corner, and gateposts per ASTM F 567 and terminal pull posts at changes in horizontal or vertical alignment of 15 degrees or more.
- B. Line Posts: Space line posts uniformly at 8 feet o.c.
- C. Post Bracing Assemblies: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fencing. Install braces at end and gateposts and at both sides of corner and pull posts. Locate horizontal braces at midheight of fabric on fences with top rail and at two-thirds fabric height on fences without top rail. Install so posts are plumb when diagonal rod is under proper tension.
- D. Tension Wire: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fencing. Pull wire taut, without sags. Fasten fabric to tension wire with 0.120-inch- diameter hog rings of same material and finish as fabric wire, spaced a maximum of 24 inches o.c. Install tension wire in locations indicated before stretching fabric.

1. Bottom Tension Wire: Install tension wire within 6 inches of bottom of fabric and tie to each post with not less than same gage and type of wire.
- E. Chain-Link Fabric: Apply fabric to outside of enclosing framework. Leave 1 inch between finish grade or surface and bottom selvage, unless otherwise indicated. Pull fabric taut and tie to posts, rails, and tension wires. Anchor to framework so fabric remains under tension after pulling force is released.
- F. Tension or Stretcher Bars: Thread through fabric and secure to end, corner, pull, and gate posts with tension bands spaced not more than 15 inches o.c.
- G. Fasteners: Install nuts for tension bands and carriage bolts on the side of the fence opposite the fabric side. Peen ends of bolts or score threads to prevent removal of nuts.

### 3.5 GATE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install gates according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and secure for full opening without interference. Attach fabric as for fencing. Attach hardware using tamper-resistant or concealed means. Install ground-set items in concrete for anchorage. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and lubricate where necessary.

### 3.6 GROUNDING AND BONDING

- A. Fence Grounding: Install at maximum intervals of 1000 feet
- B. Fences within 100 Feet of Buildings, Structures, Walkways, and Roadways: Ground at maximum intervals of 500 feet.
  1. Grounding Method: At each grounding location, drive a grounding rod vertically until the top is 6 inches below finished grade. Connect rod to fence with No. 6 AWG conductor. Connect conductor to each fence component at the grounding location.
- C. Bonding Method for Gates: Connect bonding jumper between gate post and gate frame.
  1. Connections: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized.
- D. Bonding to Lightning Protection System: If fence terminates at lightning-protected building or structure, ground the fence and bond the fence grounding conductor to lightning protection down conductor or lightning protection grounding conductor complying with NFPA 780.

### 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Grounding-Resistance Testing: Contractor to demonstrate to Electrical engineer grounding is adequate.

### 3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Gate: Adjust gate to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free from binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.

- B. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts.

### 3.9 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain gates.
  - 1. Test and adjust hardware, and other operable components. Replace damaged or malfunctioning operable components.
  - 2. Train Owner's personnel on procedures and schedules for starting and stopping, troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining equipment and schedules.
  - 3. Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout."

**END OF SECTION 02821**

## **SECTION 03301 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE (LIMITED APPLICATIONS)**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies cast-in-place concrete, including reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for noncritical applications of concrete and for projects using small quantities of concrete.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for drainage fill under slabs-on-grade.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: In addition to the following, comply with submittal requirements in ACI 301.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- C. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of cement of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from one source, and obtain admixtures through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Comply with ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," including the following sections, unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
  - 1. "General Requirements."
  - 2. "Formwork and Formwork Accessories."
  - 3. "Reinforcement and Reinforcement Supports."
  - 4. "Concrete Mixtures."
  - 5. "Handling, Placing, and Constructing."
- D. Comply with ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FORMWORK

- A. Furnish formwork and formwork accessories according to ACI 301.

### 2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.
- B. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, as drawn.

### 2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source throughout Project:
  - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type V, for Price, Utah, Area
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregate: ASTM C 33, graded, 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M; potable.

### 2.4 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber, or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.

### 2.5 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B.

### 2.6 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Comply with ACI 301 requirements for concrete mixtures.
- B. Normal-Weight Concrete: Prepare design mixes, proportioned according to ACI 301, as follows:
  - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
  - 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.50.
  - 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
  - 4. Air Content: Maintain within range permitted by ACI 301. Do not allow air content of floor slabs to receive troweled finishes to exceed 3 percent.

### 2.7 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.

1. When air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 FORMWORK

- A. Design, construct, erect, brace, and maintain formwork according to ACI 301.

### 3.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
  1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

### 3.3 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Construction joints are not required. All construction joints locations need prior approval by Architect.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated.
  1. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints: Install joint-filler strips at junctions with slabs-on-grade and vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
  1. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface, unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.4 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Comply with ACI 301 for measuring, batching, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.
- B. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.
- C. Consolidate concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment.

### 3.5 FINISHING UNFORMED SURFACES

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

- B. Screed surfaces with a straightedge and strike off. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane before excess moisture or bleedwater appears on surface.
  - 1. Do not further disturb surfaces before starting finishing operations.
- C. Float Finish: Apply float finish to surfaces indicated, to surfaces to receive trowel finish, and to floor and slab surfaces to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, fluid-applied or direct-to-deck-applied membrane roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo.
- D. Trowel Finish: Apply a hard trowel finish to surfaces indicated and to floor and slab surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin film-finish coating system.

### 3.6 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and with ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.
- C. Curing Methods: Cure formed and unformed concrete for at least seven days by one or a combination of the following methods:
  - 1. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

### 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to sample materials, perform tests, and submit test reports during concrete placement according to requirements specified in this Article.
- B. Tests: Perform according to ACI 301.
  - 1. Testing Frequency: One composite sample shall be obtained for each day's pour of each concrete mix exceeding 5 cu. yd. but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
  - 2. Testing Frequency: One composite sample shall be obtained for each 100 cu. yd. or fraction thereof of each concrete mix placed each day.

### 3.8 REPAIRS

- A. Remove and replace concrete that does not comply with requirements in this Section.

**END OF SECTION 03301**

# **SECTION 05500 - METAL FABRICATIONS**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
  - 2. Miscellaneous metal trim.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry" for metal framing anchors and other rough hardware.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Detail fabrication and erection of each metal fabrication indicated. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.
- B. Welder Certificate: Submit current certificate that each welder is AWS qualified for the specific type of welding required. Current certificate must be within one year.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing metal fabrications similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
  - 2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."
  - 3. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."
  - 4. Certify that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and, if pertinent, has undergone recertification.

### 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Where metal fabrications are indicated to fit walls and other construction, verify dimensions by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating metal fabrications without field measurements. Coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions. Allow for trimming and fitting.

## 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal fabrications. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.

### 2.2 FERROUS METALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type indicated below, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials capable of sustaining, without failure, the load imposed within a safety factor of 4, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
  1. Threaded or wedge type; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47 malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, hot-dip galvanized per ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- C. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

### 2.3 PAINT

- A. Shop Primer for Ferrous Metal: Organic zinc-rich primer, complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with topcoat.
  1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Carboline 621; Carboline Company.
    - b. Aquapon Zinc-Rich Primer 97-670; PPG Industries, Inc.
    - c. Tneme-Zinc 90-97; Tneme Company, Inc.
- B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in steel, complying with SSPC-Paint 20.
- C. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt mastic complying with SSPC-Paint 12, except containing no asbestos fibers, or cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

## 2.4 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide Type 304 or 316 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, where built into exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
- B. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.
- D. Machine Screws: ASME B18.6.3.
- E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.
- F. Wood Screws: Flat head, carbon steel, ASME B18.6.1.
- G. Plain Washers: Round, carbon steel, ASME B18.22.1.
- H. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, carbon steel, ASME B18.21.1.
- I. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
  - 1. Material: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
  - 2. Material: Alloy Group 1 or 2 stainless-steel bolts complying with ASTM F 593 and nuts complying with ASTM F 594.
- J. Toggle Bolts: FS FF-B-588, tumble-wing type, class and style as needed.

## 2.5 GROUT

- A. Nonshrink, Metallic Grout: Factory-packaged, ferrous-aggregate grout complying with ASTM C 1107, specifically recommended by manufacturer for heavy-duty loading applications.
- B. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

## 2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Shear and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs.
- C. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch, unless otherwise indicated. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- E. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Fabricate and space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
- F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- G. Fabricate joints that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water, or provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Allow for thermal movement resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening up of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- I. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges.
- J. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed traffic surfaces.
- K. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Use exposed fasteners of type indicated or, if not indicated, Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- 2.7 STEEL LADDERS (where indicated)
- A. General: Fabricate ladders for locations shown, with dimensions, spacings, details, and anchorages as indicated.
1. Comply with ANSI A14.3, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. After fabrication hot-dip G90 (minimum) galvanize all exposed steel parts and paint white unless otherwise indicated. (exterior ladders only)
- B. Siderails: Continuous, steel flat bars, with eased edges. See drawings for sizes and construction requirements.
- C. Bar Rungs: 3/4-inch- diameter steel bars, spaced 12 inches o.c.
- D. Fit rungs in centerline of side rails; plug-weld and grind smooth on outer rail faces.
- E. Support each ladder at top and bottom and not more than 60 inches o.c. with welded or bolted steel brackets. Size brackets to support design loads specified in ANSI A14.3.
- F. Provide nonslip surfaces on top of each rung, either by coating rung with aluminum-oxide granules set in epoxy-resin adhesive or by using a type of manufactured rung filled with aluminum-oxide grout.
- 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports indicated and as necessary to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from structural-steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction retained by framing and supports. Cut, drill, and tap units to receive hardware, hangers, and similar items.
  - 1. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors 1-1/4 inches wide by 1/4 inch thick by 8 inches long at 24 inches o.c., unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings.
  - 2. Furnish inserts if units must be installed after concrete is placed.
- C. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.

## 2.9 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from structural-steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints, and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.
- B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work. Provide anchors, welded to trim, for embedding in concrete or masonry construction, spaced not more than 6 inches from each end, 6 inches from corners, and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.10 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

## 2.11 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with applicable standard listed below:
  - 1. ASTM A 123, for galvanizing steel and iron products.
  - 2. ASTM A 153/A 153M, for galvanizing steel and iron hardware.
- B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with minimum requirements indicated below for SSPC surface-preparation specifications and environmental exposure conditions of installed metal fabrications:
  - 1. Exteriors (SSPC Zone 1B): SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
  - 2. Interiors (SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- C. Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal fabrications, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1," for shop painting.
  - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing metal fabrications to in-place construction. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through-bolts, lag bolts, wood screws, and other connectors.
- B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- C. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
- D. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- E. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

### 3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings, if any.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
- B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Division 9 Section "Painting."
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

**END OF SECTION 05500**

# **SECTION 06105 - MISCELLANEOUS CARPENTRY**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.
  - 2. Plywood roof deck.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. None

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater but less than 5 inches nominal in least dimension.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
  - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
  - 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
  - 3. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
  - 4. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

- B. Deliver interior wood materials that are to be exposed to view only after building is enclosed and weatherproof, wet work other than painting is dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and humidity at occupancy levels.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
  - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
  - 2. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
  - 3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA C2.
  - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
  - 1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
  - 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
  - 3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
  - 4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches above the ground in crawl spaces or unexcavated areas.
  - 5. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

### 2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with performance requirements in AWPA C20 (lumber) and AWPA C27 (plywood).
  - 1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
  - 2. Use Exterior type for exterior locations and where indicated. (Roof sheathing)

3. Use Interior Type A, High Temperature (HT) for enclosed roof framing, framing in attic spaces, and where indicated.
  4. Use Interior Type A, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
1. Concealed blocking.
  2. Plywood backing panels.

#### 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
1. Blocking.
  2. Nailers.
  3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
  4. Cants.
- B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content of any species.
- C. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- D. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

#### 2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Telephone and Electrical Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, C-D Plugged, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 1/2-inch nominal thickness.

#### 2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.
1. Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

- E. Screws for Fastening to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: ASTM C 954, except with wafer heads and reamer wings, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.
- F. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.
- G. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.
- H. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.
  - 1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
  - 2. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

## 2.7 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
- B. Galvanized Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 coating designation.
  - 1. Use for interior locations where stainless steel is not indicated.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Metal Framing Anchors: Install metal framing to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Do not splice structural members between supports, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
  - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.

- F. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:
  - 1. Fire block concealed spaces of wood-framed walls and partitions at each floor level, at ceiling line of top story, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. Where fire blocking is not inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted solid wood blocks of same width as framing members and 2-inch nominal- thickness.
- G. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- H. Comply with AWP A M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
  - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
  - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- I. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
  - 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
  - 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
  - 3. Table 23-II-B-1, "Nailing Schedule," and Table 23-II-B-2, "Wood Structural Panel Roof Sheathing Nailing Schedule," in ICBO's Uniform Building Code.
  - 4. Table 2305.2, "Fastening Schedule," in BOCA's BOCA National Building Code.
  - 5. Table 2306.1, "Fastening Schedule," in SBCCI's Standard Building Code.
  - 6. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
  - 7. Table 602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table 602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International One- and Two-Family Dwelling Code.
- J. Use common wire nails, unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood; do not countersink nail heads, unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.2 WOOD BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

**END OF SECTION 06105**

## **SECTION 07620 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes sheet metal flashing and trim in the following categories:
  - 1. Copings.
  - 2. Metal flashing and Counter flashing.
  - 3. Metal Expansion joint
  - 4. Roof sheet metal fabrications
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
  - 1. Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories" for set-on-type curbs, equipment supports, roof hatches, vents, and other manufactured roof accessory units.
  - 2. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for elastomeric sealants.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failing.
- B. Fabricate and install flashings at roof edges to comply with recommendations of FM Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for the following wind zone(s) as applicable:
  - 1. Wind Zone 1: Wind pressures of 10 to 20 psf.
  - 2. Wind Zone 1: Wind pressures of 21 to 30 psf.
  - 3. Wind Zone 2: Wind pressures of 31 to 45 psf.
  - 4. Wind Zone 3: Wind pressures of 46 to 104 psf.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data including manufacturer's material and finish data, installation instructions, and general recommendations for each specified flashing material and fabricated product.
- C. Shop Drawings of each item specified showing layout, profiles, methods of joining, and anchorage details.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experience Installer who has completed sheet metal flashing and trim work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Coordinate Work of this Section with interfacing and adjoining Work for proper sequencing of each installation. Ensure best possible weather resistance, durability of Work, and protection of materials and finishes.
- B. FACTORY FINISHED COLOR COATING WARRANTY:
- C. Provide 20 year NDL Factory Finish Color Coating Warranty as follows:
  - 1. Color change: less than 5-Delta-E (Hunter) units per ASTM D2244-85.
  - 2. Chalking : less than No. 8 per ASTM D659-86.
  - 3. Film integrity: no cracking or delamination.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 METALS

- A. Color coated steel: Fluoropolymer coating factory applied to 24 gage commercial quality, extra smooth, AISI G90, hot dipped galvanized steel, ASTM A 446-76, Grade A, primed and finished one side with fluoropolymer coating, 1.0 plus or minus 0.1 mil total dry film thickness and a wash coat of 0.3 to 0.4 mil dry film thickness applied to reverse side.
- B. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper-bearing lead sheet, with a minimum thickness of 0.0625 inch except not less than 0.0937 inch thick for applications where burning (welding) is involved.

### 2.2 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

### 2.3 FACTORY FINISH COLOR COATING PRODUCTS:

- A. Hylar 5000
- B. Kynar 500.

## 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Burning Rod for Lead: Same composition as lead sheet.
- B. Solder: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn50, used with rosin flux.
- C. Fasteners: Same metal as sheet metal flashing or other noncorrosive metal as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer. Match finish of exposed heads with material being fastened.
- D. Asphalt Mastic: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type asphalt mastic, nominally free of sulfur and containing no asbestos fibers, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat.
- E. Mastic Sealant: Polyisobutylene; nonhardening, nonskinning, nondrying, nonmigrating sealant.
- F. Elastomeric Sealant: Generic type recommended by sheet metal manufacturer and fabricator of components being sealed and complying with requirements for joint sealants as specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- G. Epoxy Seam Sealer: 2-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior and interior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.
- H. Adhesives: Type recommended by flashing sheet metal manufacturer for waterproof and weather-resistant seaming and adhesive application of flashing sheet metal.
- I. Metal Accessories: Provide sheet metal clips, straps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units as required for installation of Work, matching or compatible with material being installed; noncorrosive; size and thickness required for performance.
- J. Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, Type I, asbestos free, asphalt based.

## 2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Sheet Metal Fabrication Standard: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations of SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to the design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of the item indicated.
- B. Comply with details shown to fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that fit substrates and result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance once installed. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
- C. Form exposed sheet metal Work that is without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
- D. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams in sheet metal with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
- E. Expansion Provisions: Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions in Work cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weatherproof and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).
- F. Sealed Joints: Form non-expansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA standards.

- G. Separate metal from noncompatible metal or corrosive substrates by coating concealed surfaces at locations of contact with asphalt mastic or other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
- H. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of sheet metal exposed to public view.
- I. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices (unless shown otherwise on drawings, but not less than 20 ga. For cleats) from same material as sheet metal component being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended by sheet metal manufacturer.
  - 1. Size: As recommended by SMACNA manual or sheet metal manufacturer for application but never less than thickness of metal being secured.

## 2.6 SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. General: Fabricate sheet metal items in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements but not less than that listed below for each application and metal.
- B. Roof-Drain Flashing: Fabricate from the following material:
  - 1. Lead: 4.0 lb/sq. ft., hard tempered. Or as per manufactures recommendations for product existing.

## 2.7 ROOF DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Copings: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long, but not exceeding 10-foot- long, sections. Fabricate joint plates of same thickness as copings. Furnish with continuous cleats to support edge of external leg and interior leg. Miter corners, seal, and solder or weld watertight.
  - 1. Joint Style: Butt, with 6-inch- wide exposed cover plates.
  - 2. Fabricate copings from the following material:
    - a. Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel: 24 Ga. thick.
- B. Base Flashing: Fabricate from the following material:
  - 1. Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel: 24 ga. thick.
- C. Counterflashing: Fabricate from the following material:
  - 1. Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel: 24 ga. thick.
- D. Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following material:
  - 1. Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel: 24 ga. thick.
- E. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following material:
  - 1. Lead: 4lb, hard tempered.
  - 2. Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel: 24 ga. thick.
- F. Roof-Drain Flashing: Fabricate from the following material:
  - 1. Provide as per the Manufacturers Warranty

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions under which sheet metal flashing and trim are to be installed and verify that Work may properly commence. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 FACTORY FINISH COLOR COATING UAGAGE:

- A. Factory Finish Color Coated metal shall be used at all locations that are visible and other locations as specifically indicated on the Drawings.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Anchor units of Work securely in place by methods indicated, providing for thermal expansion of metal units; conceal fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install Work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weatherproof.
- B. Install exposed sheet metal Work that is without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
- C. Roof-Edge Flashings: Secure metal flashings at roof edges according to FM Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for specified wind zone.
- D. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed sheet metal Work. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions in Work cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weatherproof and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).
- E. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Prein edges of sheets to be soldered to a width of 1-1/2 inches, except where pretinned surface would show in finished Work.
  - 1. Pretinning is not required for the following metals:
    - a. Lead.
    - b. Lead-coated copper.
  - 2. Do not use torches for soldering. Heat surfaces to receive solder and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
- F. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA standards. Fill joint with sealant and form metal to completely conceal sealant.

1. Use joint adhesive for nonmoving joints specified not to be soldered.
- G. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams in sheet metal with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
- H. Separations: Separate metal from noncompatible metal or corrosive substrates by coating concealed surfaces, at locations of contact, with asphalt mastic or other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
1. Bed flanges of Work in a thick coat of roofing cement where required for waterproof performance.
- I. Counterflashings: Coordinate installation of counterflashings with installation of assemblies to be protected by counterflashing. Install counterflashings in reglets or receivers. Secure in a waterproof manner by means of snap-in installation and sealant, lead wedges and sealant, interlocking folded seam, or blind rivets and sealant. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of 2 inches and bed with sealant.

### 3.4 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal roof flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, set units true to line, and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight.
- B. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for specified wind zone and as indicated.
1. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleats anchored to substrate at 16-inch centers.
- C. Copings: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for specified wind zone and as indicated.
1. Interlock exterior bottom edge of coping with continuous cleats anchored to substrate at 16-inch centers.
  2. Anchor interior leg of coping with screw fasteners and washers at 12 inch centers.
- D. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending a minimum of 4 inches over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.
- E. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of 4 inches and bed with butyl sealant.
1. Secure in a waterproof manner by means of anchor and washer at 36-inch centers.
- F. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Install flashing as follows:
1. Turn lead flashing down inside vent piping, being careful not to block vent piping with flashing.
  2. Seal with elastomeric sealant and clamp flashing to pipes penetrating roof except for lead flashing on vent piping.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces, removing substances that might cause corrosion of metal or deterioration of finishes.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure sheet metal flashing and trim Work during construction is without damage or deterioration other than natural weathering at the time of Substantial Completion.

**END OF SECTION 07620**

## **SECTION 07920 - JOINT SEALANTS**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Sealants shall be used in, but not limited to, the following applications (see also Sealant Schedule at end of Part 3).

- 1. Exterior joints in the following surfaces and non-traffic horizontal surfaces:

- a. Roof Expansion, metal flashing and other joints not sealed Manufacture's fabricated accessories.
- b. Vertical Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
- c. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors and windows.
- d. Wall/ceiling plumbing/electrical/equipment penetrations
- e. Sealant applied to joints prior to painting
- f. Other joints as indicated.

- 2. Interior joints in the following surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:

- a. Perimeter joints all around interior openings where indicated.
- b. Perimeter joints between wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows, and elevator entrances.
- c. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
- d. Wall/ceiling plumbing/electrical/equipment penetrations
- e. Sealant applied to joints prior to painting
- f. Other joints as indicated.

- 3. Sealants shall be colored as selected directed by the Architect

- B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 2 Section "Pavement Joint Sealants" for sealing joints in pavements, walkways, and curbing.
- 2. Division 4 Section "Unit Masonry" for masonry control and expansion joint fillers and gaskets.
- 3. Division 7 Section "Firestopping" for fire-resistant building joint-sealant systems.
- 4. Division 8 Section "Glazing" for glazing sealants.
- 5. Partitions to reduce sound transmission.
- 6. Division 9 Section "Acoustical Panel Ceilings" for sealing edge moldings at perimeters of acoustical ceilings.

### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.
- B. Provide joint sealants for interior applications that establish and maintain airtight and water-resistant continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data Sheet: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.

### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration date, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.
- B. Store and handle materials in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.

### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
  - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
  - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
- B. Joint-Width Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
- C. Joint-Substrate Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PRODUCTS AND MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the products specified in the sealant schedules at the end of Part 3.

### 2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: Shall be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range for this characteristic.

### 2.3 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Elastomeric Sealant Standard: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant in the Elastomeric Joint-Sealant Schedule at the end of Part 3, including, where applicable:
  - 1. Federal Specifications TT-S-00230c Type II Class A and
  - 2. ASTM C 920, Class 25 and ASTM C834.

### 2.4 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
  - 1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D 1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 26 deg F. Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

### 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants with joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
  - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
  - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include the following:
    - a. Concrete to concrete, metal as occurs.
    - b. Masonry to masonry metal as occurs
    - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile joints.
  - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
  - 4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm surfaces or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants: Delete nonporous substrates below if not applicable. Insert additional items to suit Project.
    - a. Metal.
    - b. Masonry.
    - c. Glass.
    - d. Porcelain enamel.
    - e. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended in writing by joint sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and/or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
  - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and back of joints.
- E. Install sealants by proven techniques to comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
  - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet the intended joint application surfaces.
  - 2. Completely fill recesses provided for each joint configuration.
  - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
  - 1. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint.
  - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
  - 3. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Use masking tape to protect adjacent surfaces of recessed tooled joints.

### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from the original work.

### 3.6 ELASTOMERIC JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. EXTERIOR JOINTS in the following surfaces and non-traffic horizontal surfaces:

1. Roof Expansion, metal flashing and other joints not sealed Manufacture's fabricated accessories:
  - a. Surfaces where microbial bacteria will not be present:  
50 year DAP DYNAFLEX 230 PREMIUM
  - b. Surfaces where microbial bacteria will be present:  
50 year DAP DYNAFLEX 230 PREMIUM with MICROBAN
2. Vertical Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
  - a. Surfaces where microbial bacteria will not be present:  
50 year DAP DYNAFLEX 230 PREMIUM
  - b. Surfaces where microbial bacteria will be present:  
50 year DAP DYNAFLEX 230 PREMIUM with MICROBAN
3. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors and windows.
  - a. Surfaces where microbial bacteria will not be present:  
50 year DAP DYNAFLEX 230 PREMIUM
  - b. Surfaces where microbial bacteria will be present:  
50 year DAP DYNAFLEX 230 PREMIUM with MICROBAN
4. Siding Joints:
  - a. Surfaces where microbial bacteria will not be present:  
50 year DAP DYNAFLEX 230 PREMIUM
  - b. Surfaces where microbial bacteria will be present:
5. Siding Joints:
  - a. Surfaces where microbial bacteria will not be present:  
50 year DAP DYNAFLEX 230 PREMIUM
  - b. Surfaces where microbial bacteria will be present:
6. Wall/ceiling plumbing/electrical/equipment penetrations:  
35 year DAP PLUS ACRYLIC LATEX CAULK PLUS SILICONE
7. Sealant applied to joints prior to painting  
25 year DAP ALEX PAINTERS CAULK.
8. Color: as determined by the Architect from the manufacturer's full selection range.
9. Where applicable use Joint Sealers having the following capabilities:  
M (multicomponent), NS (nonsag), and NT (nontraffic).
10. Other joints as indicated, but not less than 35 YEARS GUARANTEE.

- B. INTERIOR JOINTS in the following surfaces and non-traffic horizontal surfaces:

1. Masonry/metal:  
35 year DAP PLUS ACRYLIC LATEX CAULK PLUS SILICONE
2. Vertical Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.  
35 year DAP PLUS ACRYLIC LATEX CAULK PLUS SILICONE
3. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors and windows.  
35 year DAP PLUS ACRYLIC LATEX CAULK PLUS SILICONE
4. Wall/ceiling plumbing/electrical/equipment penetrations:
  - a. Surfaces where microbial bacteria will not be present:  
35 year DAP PLUS ACRYLIC LATEX CAULK PLUS SILICONE
5. Sealant applied to joints prior to painting
  - a. 25 year DAP ALEX PAINTERS CAULK.

- a. 25 year DAP ALEX PAINTERS CAULK.
6. Color: as determined by the Architect from the manufacturer's full selection range.
7. Where applicable use Joint Sealers having the following capabilities:  
M (multicomponent), NS (nonsag), and NT (nontraffic).
8. Color: as determined by the Architect from the manufacturer's full selection range.
9. Other joints as indicated. but not less than 35 YEARS GUARANTEE.

3.7

- A. **Other Sealants** may be used where special conditions occur such difficult color matching and applications to restricted surfaces. Consult Architect when using any of the following Multicomponent Nonsag Urethane Sealants:
1. Dow Caulk # 795 (use for University of Utah and ass directed).
  2. Chem-Calk 2641; Bostik Inc.
  3. Vulkem 227; Mameco International.
  4. Vulkem 922; Mameco International.
  5. Elasto-Thane 920 Gun Grade; Pacific Polymers, Inc.
  6. Dynatred; Pecora Corporation.
  7. PSI-270; Polymeric Systems, Inc.
  8. NP 2; Sonneborn Building Products Div., ChemRex Inc.
- B. Type and Grade: M (multicomponent) and NS (nonsag). NT (nontraffic).
- C. Class: 25.
- D. Uses Related to Exposure: T (traffic) and
- E. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
1. Examples of O joint substrates are: Coated glass, color anodic aluminum, aluminum coated with a high-performance coating, galvanized steel, brick, granite, limestone, marble, ceramic tile, and wood.

**END OF SECTION 07920**

## **SECTION 09912 - PAINTING (PROFESSIONAL LINE PRODUCTS)**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and field painting of exposed exterior and interior items and surfaces.
  - 1. Surface preparation, priming, and finish coats specified in this Section are in addition to shop priming and surface treatment specified in other Sections.
- B. Paint exposed surfaces, except where these Specifications indicate that the surface or material is not to be painted or is to remain natural. If an item or a surface is not specifically mentioned, paint the item or surface the same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces. If a color of finish is not indicated, Architect will select from standard colors and finishes available.
  - 1. Painting includes field painting of exposed bare and covered pipes and ducts (including color coding), hangers, exposed steel and iron supports, and surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment that do not have a factory-applied final finish.
- C. Do not paint prefinished items, concealed surfaces, finished metal surfaces, operating parts, and labels.
  - 1. Prefinished items including, but not limited to, the following factory-finished components:
    - a. Architectural woodwork.
    - b. Finished mechanical and electrical equipment.
    - c. Light fixtures.
  - 2. Concealed surfaces include walls or ceilings in the following generally inaccessible spaces:
    - a. Foundation spaces.
    - b. Furred areas.
    - c. Ceiling plenums.
    - d. Pipe spaces.
    - e. Duct shafts.
    - f. Dumbwaiter shafts.
  - 3. Finished metal surfaces include the following:
    - a. Anodized aluminum.
    - b. Stainless steel.
    - c. Chromium plate.
    - d. Copper and copper alloys.
    - e. Bronze and brass.

4. Operating parts include moving parts of operating equipment and the following:
  - a. Valve and damper operators.
  - b. Linkages.
  - c. Sensing devices.
  - d. Motor and fan shafts.
5. Labels: Do not paint over UL, FMG, or other code-required labels or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

D. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 2 Section "Hot-Mix Asphalt Paving" for traffic-marking paint.
2. Division 5 Section "Structural Steel" for shop priming structural steel.
3. Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for shop priming ferrous metal.
4. Division 6 Section "Interior Architectural Woodwork" for shop priming interior architectural woodwork.
5. Division 8 Section "Steel Doors and Frames" for factory priming steel doors and frames.
6. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for surface preparation of gypsum board.

E. Alternates: Refer to Division 1 Section "Alternates" for description of Work in this Section affected by alternates.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Standard coating terms defined in ASTM D 16 apply to this Section.

1. Eggshell refers to low-sheen finish with a gloss range between 20 and 35 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
2. Semigloss refers to medium-sheen finish with a gloss range between 35 and 70 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
3. Full gloss refers to high-sheen finish with a gloss range more than 70 when measured at a 60-degree meter.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each paint system indicated. Include block fillers and primers.

1. Material List: An inclusive list of required coating materials. Indicate each material and cross-reference specific coating, finish system, and application. Identify each material by manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.
2. Manufacturer's Information: Manufacturer's technical information, including label analysis and instructions for handling, storing, and applying each coating material.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of finish-coat material indicated.

1. After color selection, Architect will furnish color chips for surfaces to be coated.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in applying paints and coatings similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain primers (where occurs) for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in manufacturer's original, unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label and the following information:
  - 1. Product name or title of material.
  - 2. Product description (generic classification or binder type).
  - 3. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture.
  - 4. Contents by volume, for pigment and vehicle constituents.
  - 5. Thinning instructions.
  - 6. Application instructions.
  - 7. Color name and number.
  - 8. VOC content.
- B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in a well-ventilated area at a minimum ambient temperature of 45 deg F. Maintain storage containers in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  - 1. Protect from freezing. Keep storage area neat and orderly. Remove oily rags and waste daily.

#### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Apply waterborne paints only when temperatures of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air are between 50 and 90 deg F.
- B. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when temperatures of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air are between 45 and 95 deg F.
- C. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog, or mist; or when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
  - 1. Painting may continue during inclement weather if surfaces and areas to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by manufacturer during application and drying periods.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in other Part 2 articles.
- B. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:

1. Benjamin Moore & Co. (Benjamin Moore).
2. Kelly-Moore Paint Co. (Kelly-Moore).
3. PPG Industries, Inc. (Pittsburgh Paints).
4. Sherwin-Williams Co. (Sherwin-Williams).

## 2.2 PAINT MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility: Provide block fillers, primers, and finish-coat materials that are compatible with one another and with the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Material Quality: Provide manufacturer's best-quality paint material of the various coating types specified that are factory formulated and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated. Paint-material containers not displaying manufacturer's product identification will not be acceptable.
  1. Proprietary Names: Use of manufacturer's proprietary product names to designate colors or materials is not intended to imply that products named are required to be used to the exclusion of equivalent products of other manufacturers. Furnish manufacturer's material data and certificates of performance for proposed substitutions.
- C. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

## 2.3 EXTERIOR PRIMERS

- A. Exterior Ferrous-Metal Primer: Factory-formulated rust-inhibitive metal primer for exterior application.
  1. Benjamin Moore; Moore's IMC Alkyd Metal Primer No. M06: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils.
  2. Kelly-Moore; 1711 Kel-Guard Alkyd White Rust Inhibitive Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils.
  3. Pittsburgh Paints; 90-712 Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Primer Finish DTM Industrial Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 3.0 mils.
  4. Sherwin-Williams; Kem Kromik Universal Metal Primer B50NZ6/B50WZ1: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 3.0 mils.

## 2.4 INTERIOR PRIMERS

- A. Interior Gypsum Board Primer: Factory-formulated latex-based primer for interior application.
  1. Benjamin Moore; Moorcraft Super Spec Latex Enamel Undercoater & Primer Sealer No. 253: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils.
  2. Kelly-Moore; 971 Acry-Prime Interior Latex Primer/Sealer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.6 mils.
  3. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-2 SpeedHide Interior Quick-Drying Latex Sealer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.0 mil.
  4. Sherwin-Williams; PrepRite 200 Latex Wall Primer B28W200 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.6 mils.
- B. Interior Ferrous-Metal Primer: Factory-formulated quick-drying rust-inhibitive alkyd-based metal primer.

1. Benjamin Moore; Moore's IMC Alkyd Metal Primer No. M06: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils.
2. Kelly-Moore; 1711 Kel-Guard Alkyd White Rust Inhibitive Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils.
3. Pittsburgh Paints; 90-709 Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Primer/Finish DTM Industrial Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.
4. Sherwin-Williams; Kem Kromik Universal Metal Primer B50NZ6/B50WZ1: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 3.0 mils.

## 2.5 EXTERIOR FINISH COATS

### A. Exterior Full-Gloss Alkyd Enamel: Factory-formulated full-gloss alkyd enamel for exterior application.

1. Benjamin Moore; Moore's IMC Urethane Alkyd Enamel M22: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils.
2. Kelly-Moore; 1700 Kel-Guard Gloss Alkyd Rust Inhibitive Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils.
3. Pittsburgh Paints; 7-814 Pittsburgh Paints Industrial Gloss-Oil Interior/Exterior Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.
4. Sherwin-Williams; Industrial Enamel B-54 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils.

## 2.6 INTERIOR FINISH COATS

### A. Interior Low-Luster Acrylic Enamel: Factory-formulated eggshell acrylic-latex interior enamel.

1. Benjamin Moore; Moorcraft Super Spec Latex Eggshell Enamel No. 274: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.3 mils.
2. Kelly-Moore; 1610 Sat-N-Sheen Interior Latex Low Sheen Wall and Trim Finish: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.6 mils.
3. Kelly-Moore; 1686 Dura-Poxy Eggshell Acrylic Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.6 mils.
4. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-400 Series SpeedHide Eggshell Acrylic Latex Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.25 mils.
5. Sherwin-Williams; ProMar 200 Interior Latex Egg-Shell Enamel B20W200 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.6 mils.

### B. Interior Semigloss Alkyd Enamel: Factory-formulated semigloss alkyd enamel for interior application.

1. Benjamin Moore; Moorcraft Super Spec Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel No. 271: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.4 mils.
2. Kelly-Moore; 1630--Kel-Cote Interior Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.2 mils.
3. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-1110 Series SpeedHide Interior Enamel Wall & Trim Semi-Gloss Oil: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.4 mils.
4. Sherwin-Williams; ProMar 200 Interior Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel B34W200 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.7 mils.

## 2.7 INTERIOR WOOD STAINS AND VARNISHES

### A. Open-Grain Wood Filler: Factory-formulated paste wood filler applied at spreading rate recommended by manufacturer.

1. Benjamin Moore; Benwood Paste Wood Filler No. 238.
  2. Kelly-Moore; none required.
  3. Pittsburgh Paints; none required.
  4. Sherwin-Williams; Sher-Wood Fast-Dry Filler.
- B. Interior Wood Stain: Factory-formulated alkyd-based penetrating wood stain for interior application applied at spreading rate recommended by manufacturer.
1. Benjamin Moore; Benwood Penetrating Stain No. 234.
  2. Kelly-Moore; McCloskey Stain.
  3. Pittsburgh Paints; 77-560 Rez Interior Semi-Transparent Oil Stain.
  4. Sherwin-Williams; Wood Classics Interior Oil Stain A-48 Series.
- C. Clear Sanding Sealer: Factory-formulated fast drying alkyd-based clear wood sealer applied at spreading rate recommended by manufacturer.
1. Kelly-Moore; 2164 E Z Sand Alkyd Q. D. Sealer.
  2. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-10 SpeedHide Quick-Drying Interior Sanding Wood Sealer and Finish.
  3. Sherwin-Williams; Wood Classics Fast Dry Sanding Sealer B26V43.
- D. Interior Alkyd- or Polyurethane-Based Clear Satin Varnish: Factory-formulated alkyd- or polyurethane-based clear varnish.
1. Benjamin Moore; Benwood Interior Wood Finishes Polyurethane Finishes Low Lustre No. 435.
  2. Kelly-Moore; 2050 Kel--Aqua Stain Base.
  3. Pittsburgh Paints; 77-7 Rez Varnish, Interior Satin Oil Clear.
  4. Sherwin-Williams; Wood Classics Fast Dry Oil Varnish, Satin A66-300 Series.

## 2.8 INTERIOR HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATING SYSTEMS

- A. Interior Walls and Ceilings: Provide the following finish systems over interior Gypsum Board walls and Ceilings.
1. Severe Environment (High-Gloss Finish): One finish coat over an intermediate coat and a primer.
    - a. Primer: Epoxy primer applied at spreading rate recommended by manufacturer.
      - 1) Carboline: 890 2-Component Epoxy.
      - 2) DuPont: 25P High Solids Epoxy Mastic.
      - 3) ICI: Pre-Prime 167 100% Solids Epoxy Penetrating Sealer.
      - 4) International: Intergard 475 Semi-Gloss Polyamide Epoxy Intermediate/Finish.
      - 5) Moore: M36-00/M37 Polyamide Epoxy Clear Sealer/Finish.
      - 6) PPG: 97-14XX Series Pitt-Guard DTR Epoxy.
      - 7) R-O: 9100 System Labor Saver High Performance Epoxy.
      - 8) S-W: Heavy Duty Epoxy B67W300 Series/B60V3.
      - 9) Tnemec: Series 84 H. S. Epoxy.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy applied at spreading rate recommended by manufacturer to achieve a dry film thickness of 2.0 to 5.0 mils.
      - 1) Carboline: 890 2-Component Epoxy.
      - 2) DuPont: Corlar 26P HB DTM High Build Epoxy Enamel.
      - 3) ICI: Devran 224HS High Build Epoxy.
      - 4) International: Intermediate coat not required.

- 5) Moore: M36/M37 Polyamide Epoxy Gloss Coating.
- 6) PPG: 97-1XXX Series Aquapon Polyamide-Epoxy Coating.
- 7) R-O: Intermediate coat not required.
- 8) S-W: Tile Clad II High Solids B62WZ Series/B60VZ70.
- 9) Themec: Intermediate coat not required.

c. Topcoat: High-gloss epoxy applied at spreading rate recommended by manufacturer to achieve a dry film thickness of 2.0 to 5.0 mils.

- 1) Carboline: 890 2-Component Epoxy.
- 2) DuPont: Corlar 26P HB DTM High Build Epoxy Enamel.
- 3) ICI: Devthane 250 Direct-to Metal (DTM) Gloss Epoxy.
- 4) International: Intergard 607 HS High Build Gloss Polyamine Epoxy Finish at 8.0-mil dry film thickness.
- 5) Moore: M36/M37 Polyamide Epoxy Gloss Coating.
- 6) PPG: 97-1XXX Series Aquapon Polyamide-Epoxy Coating.
- 7) R-O: 9100 System Labor Saver High Performance Polyamine Epoxy at 5.0- to 8.0-mil dry film thickness.
- 8) S-W: Tile Clad II High Solids B62WZ Series B60VZ70.
- 9) Themec: Series 84 H. S. Epoxy.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for paint application. Comply with procedures specified in PDCA P4.
  1. Proceed with paint application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces receiving paint are thoroughly dry.
  2. Start of painting will be construed as Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within a particular area.
- B. Coordination of Work: Review other Sections in which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total system for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials to ensure use of compatible primers.
  1. Notify Architect about anticipated problems when using the materials specified over substrates primed by others.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Remove hardware and hardware accessories, plates, machined surfaces, lighting fixtures, and similar items already installed that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of the item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
  1. After completing painting operations in each space or area, reinstall items removed using workers skilled in the trades involved.
- B. Cleaning: Before applying paint or other surface treatments, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of the various coatings. Remove oil and grease before cleaning.

1. Schedule cleaning and painting so dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.
- C. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.
1. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and reprime.
  2. Wood: Clean surfaces of dirt, oil, and other foreign substances with scrapers, mineral spirits, and sandpaper, as required. Sand surfaces exposed to view smooth and dust off.
    - a. Scrape and clean small, dry, seasoned knots, and apply a thin coat of white shellac or other recommended knot sealer before applying primer. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
    - b. Prime, stain, or seal wood to be painted immediately on delivery. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and back sides of wood, including cabinets, counters, cases, and paneling.
    - c. If transparent finish is required, backprime with spar varnish.
    - d. Backprime paneling on interior partitions where masonry, plaster, or other wet wall construction occurs on back side.
    - e. Seal tops, bottoms, and cutouts of unprimed wood doors with a heavy coat of varnish or sealer immediately on delivery.
  3. Ferrous Metals: Clean ungalvanized ferrous-metal surfaces that have not been shop coated; remove oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances. Use solvent or mechanical cleaning methods that comply with SSPC's recommendations.
    - a. Blast steel surfaces clean as recommended by paint system manufacturer and according to SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3.
    - b. Treat bare and sandblasted or pickled clean metal with a metal treatment wash coat before priming.
    - c. Touch up bare areas and shop-applied prime coats that have been damaged. Wire-brush, clean with solvents recommended by paint manufacturer, and touch up with same primer as the shop coat.
- D. Material Preparation: Mix and prepare paint materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Maintain containers used in mixing and applying paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  2. Stir material before application to produce a mixture of uniform density. Stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. If necessary, remove surface film and strain material before using.
  3. Use only thinners approved by paint manufacturer and only within recommended limits.
- E. Tinting: Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to simplify identification of each coat when multiple coats of same material are applied. Tint undercoats to match the color of the finish coat, but provide sufficient differences in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. General: Apply paint according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.
1. Paint colors, surface treatments, and finishes are indicated in the paint schedules.
  2. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions detrimental to formation of a durable paint film.

3. Provide finish coats that are compatible with primers used.
  4. The term "exposed surfaces" includes areas visible when permanent or built-in fixtures, grilles, convector covers, covers for finned-tube radiation, and similar components are in place. Extend coatings in these areas, as required, to maintain system integrity and provide desired protection.
  5. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture the same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation of equipment, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
  6. Paint interior surfaces of ducts with a flat, nonspecular black paint where visible through registers or grilles.
  7. Paint back sides of access panels and removable or hinged covers to match exposed surfaces.
  8. Finish exterior doors on tops, bottoms, and side edges the same as exterior faces.
  9. Finish interior of wall and base cabinets and similar field-finished casework to match exterior.
  10. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.
- B. Scheduling Painting: Apply first coat to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated, or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.
1. The number of coats and film thickness required are the same regardless of application method. Do not apply succeeding coats until previous coat has cured as recommended by manufacturer. If sanding is required to produce a smooth, even surface according to manufacturer's written instructions, sand between applications.
  2. Omit primer over metal surfaces that have been shop primed and touchup painted.
  3. If undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through final coat of paint, apply additional coats until paint film is of uniform finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to ensure that edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
  4. Allow sufficient time between successive coats to permit proper drying. Do not recoat surfaces until paint has dried to where it feels firm, and does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and until application of another coat of paint does not cause undercoat to lift or lose adhesion.
- C. Application Procedures: Apply paints and coatings by brush, roller, spray, or other applicators according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Brushes: Use brushes best suited for type of material applied. Use brush of appropriate size for surface or item being painted.
  2. Rollers: Use rollers of carpet, velvet-back, or high-pile sheep's wool as recommended by manufacturer for material and texture required.
  3. Spray Equipment: Use airless spray equipment with orifice size as recommended by manufacturer for material and texture required.
- D. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply paint materials no thinner than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate to achieve dry film thickness indicated. Provide total dry film thickness of the entire system as recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Mechanical and Electrical Work: Painting of mechanical and electrical work is limited to items exposed in equipment rooms and occupied spaces.
- F. Mechanical items to be painted include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Uninsulated metal piping.
  2. Uninsulated plastic piping.
  3. Pipe hangers and supports.
  4. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
  5. Visible portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets.
  6. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having "all-service jacket" or other paintable jacket material.

7. Mechanical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.
- G. Electrical items to be painted include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Switchgear (when exposed to occupied areas).
  2. Panelboards (when exposed to occupied areas).
  3. Electrical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.
- H. Prime Coats: Before applying finish coats, apply a prime coat, as recommended by manufacturer, to material that is required to be painted or finished and that has not been prime coated by others. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat appears, to ensure a finish coat with no burn-through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.
- I. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover surfaces as necessary to provide a smooth, opaque surface of uniform finish, color, appearance, and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.
- J. Transparent (Clear) Finishes: Use multiple coats to produce a glass-smooth surface film of even luster. Provide a finish free of laps, runs, cloudiness, color irregularity, brush marks, orange peel, nail holes, or other surface imperfections.
1. Provide satin finish for final coats.
- K. Stipple Enamel Finish: Roll and redistribute paint to an even and fine texture. Leave no evidence of rolling, such as laps, irregularity in texture, skid marks, or other surface imperfections.
- L. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove, refinish, or repaint work not complying with requirements.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner reserves the right to invoke the following test procedure at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during the period when paint is being applied:
1. Owner may engage a qualified independent testing agency, at the Owners expense, to sample paint material being used. Samples of material delivered to Project may be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in the presence of Contractor.
  2. Owner may direct Contractor to stop painting if test results show material being used does not comply with specified requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces previously coated with the noncomplying paint. If necessary, Contractor may be required to remove noncomplying paint from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with specified paint, the two coatings are incompatible.

### 3.5 CLEANING

- A. Cleanup: At the end of each workday, remove empty cans, rags, rubbish, and other discarded paint materials from Project site.
1. After completing painting, clean glass and paint-spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by washing and scraping without scratching or damaging adjacent finished surfaces.

### 3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect work of other trades, whether being painted or not, against damage from painting. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as approved by Architect.
- B. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly painted finishes. After completing painting operations, remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others to protect their work.
  - 1. After work of other trades is complete, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces. Comply with procedures specified in PDCA P1.

### 3.7 EXTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

- A. Ferrous Metal: Provide the following finish systems over exterior ferrous metal. Primer is not required on shop-primed items.
  - 1. Full-Gloss Alkyd-Enamel Finish: Two finish coats over a rust-inhibitive primer.
    - a. Primer: Exterior ferrous-metal primer.
    - b. Finish Coats: Exterior full-gloss alkyd enamel.
  - 2. Galvanized Ferrous Metal-Alkyd-Gloss
    - a. 1 Coat protective coating galvanized metal primer
    - b. 2 Coats enamel

### 3.8 INTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

- A. Gypsum Board: Provide the following finish systems over interior gypsum board surfaces:
  - 1. Low-Luster Acrylic-Enamel Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.
    - a. Primer: Interior gypsum board primer.
    - b. Finish Coats: Interior low-luster acrylic enamel.
- B. Ferrous Metal: Provide the following finish systems over ferrous metal:
  - 1. Semi-gloss Alkyd-Enamel Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.
    - a. Primer: Interior ferrous-metal primer.
    - b. Finish Coats: Interior semi-gloss alkyd enamel.
- C. Interior CMU Honed Surfaces: Provide the following sealer on these surfaces:
  - 1. L&M Construction Chemicals "Lumiseal Plus" or approved equal – 2 coats minimum.
- D. Interior Concrete Floors Sealed: Provide the following finish systems over interior concrete:
  - a. See Division 3

**END OF SECTION 09912**

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15100

MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

GENERAL CONDITIONS:

The General Conditions of the Contract, with the amendments, supplements, forms and requirements in Division 1, and herewith made a part of this Division.

All sections of Division 15 shall comply with the Mechanical General Requirements. The standards established in this section as to quality of materials and equipment, the type and quality of workmanship, mode of operations, safety rules, code requirements, etc., shall apply to all sections of this Division as though they were repeated in each Division.

SCOPE OF WORK:

The project described herein is College of Eastern Utah, Bunnel - Dmitrch Athletic Center, HVAC Upgrade located in Price, Utah. This work shall include all labor, materials, equipment, fixtures, and devices for the entire mechanical work and a complete operating and tested installation as required for this project.

Section 15100 MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS  
Section 15150 BALANCING, MAINTENANCE MANUALS, AND IDENTIFICATION  
Section 15300 PIPING SYSTEMS, SPECIALTIES AND VALVES  
Section 15700 HEAT TRANSFER SYSTEMS  
Section 15800 AIR DISTRIBUTION, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING  
Section 15900 AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL SYSTEM

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION:

This project consists of several parts intended to improve the operation of the HVAC system. These parts include but are not limited to:

Work under Phase I contract: Provide new east air handling unit and ductwork for the gymnasium. Chilled water from the campus chilled water system to be extended for cooling for the new gym unit, valved and stubbed for future gym unit and valved and stubbed for future vav unit.

Work under Phase II contract: Provide new west air handling unit and ductwork for the gymnasium and new air handling unit for the building vav system. Recommission all the vav boxes and recalibrate the settings. Repair all flexible duct connections throughout the entire building. Renovate the two locker area fan coil units. Provide new motors, belts, coils, filters to make fan coil units operational.

There are also alternates for Phase I of which the contractor is aware. The alternates are:

Alternate #1 Add ATC dampers to the gymnasium relief air hoods. Control from new building static pressure controls.

Alternate #2 Install fencing around air handling units.

Alternate #3 Replace existing unit heaters in gymnasium with new unit heaters.

2 BID FORM LINE ITEMS.

4 The contractor shall identify the bid price for each of the above listed work. The bid prices listed shall cover  
6 the item in its entirety include all components, supports, labor, controls, warranties, etc. These line item bid  
prices shall be submitted with the contractors bid.

8 Phase II; \$ \_\_\_\_\_

10 CODES & ORDINANCES:

12 All work shall be executed in accordance with all underwriters, public utilities, local and state rules and  
14 regulations applicable to the trade affected. Should any change in the plans and Specifications be required  
16 to comply with these regulations, the Contractor shall notify the Architect before the time of submitting his  
bid. After entering into contract, the Contractor will be held to complete all work necessary to meet these  
requirements without extra expense to the Owner. Where work required by drawings or specifications is  
above the standard required, it shall be done as shown or specified.

18 Applicable codes are as follows:

20	Current	Utah Boiler and Pressure Vessel Rules and Regulations
22	2006	International Mechanical Code
	2006	International Building Code
24	2006	International Plumbing Code
	2006	Fuel and Gas Piping Code
26	2006	International Energy Conservation Code

28 UTILITIES & FEES:

30 Contractor is responsible to obtain all permits and fee information for this project.

32 All charges for fees and permits will be paid by the owner. Unless noted otherwise, all systems furnished and  
34 or installed by this Contractor, shall be complete with all utilities, components, commodities and accessories  
required for a fully functioning system.

36 The contractor shall contact the gas company and coordinate the removal of the existing gas meter and the  
installation of the new gas meter.

38 Authorities Having Jurisdiction

40 Contractor is responsible to contract and coordinate all inspections required by the various agencies who  
42 are authority having jurisdiction. Inspection must be completed and documented before substantial  
completion is given to contractor. Examples are: Boiler Inspector, Water Heaters, Air Compressors.

46 SUBMITTALS AND SHOP DRAWINGS:

48 Submittals:

50

2 As soon as possible after the contract is awarded, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect six (6) copies  
of the descriptive literature covering products and materials to be used in the installation of mechanical  
4 systems for this project. The review of the submitted data will require a minimum of 14 days. If the  
Contractors schedule requires return of submitted literature in less than the allotted time, the Contractor shall  
6 accelerate his submittal delivery date. The Contractor shall resubmit all items requiring re-review within 14  
days of returned submittals. Refer to each specification section for items requiring submittal review. Written  
8 approval of the Owner's Representative shall be obtained before installing any such equipment or materials  
for the project. The submittals shall be prepared in an orderly manner, contained in a 3-ring loose-leaf binder  
10 with index and identification tabs each item or group of items and for each specification section. All items  
shall be submitted at one time except automatic temperature control drawings and seismic restraint drawings  
12 which may be submitted separately within 120 days of the contract award date. Partial submittals will not be  
reviewed until the complete submittal is received.

14 Submitted literature shall bear the Contractor's stamp, indicating that he has checked all equipment being  
submitted; that each item will fit into the available space with the accesses shown on the drawings; and,  
16 further, that each item conforms to the capacity and quality standards given in the contract documents.

18 Submitted literature shall clearly indicate performance, quality, and utility requirements; shall show dimension  
and size of connection points; and shall include derating factors that were applied for each item of equipment  
20 to provide capacity at job site elevation. Temperature control submittals shall include piping and wiring  
diagrams, sequence of operation and equipment. Equipment must fit into the available space with allowance  
22 for operation, maintenance, etc. Factory piped and wired equipment shall include shop drawings for all  
internal wiring and piping furnished with the unit.

24 Submitted literature shall clearly show all required field install wiring, piping, and accessory installations  
26 required by the Contractor to provide a complete operating system.

28 Review by the Owner's Representative is for general conformance of the submitted equipment to the project  
specification. In no way does such review relieve this Contractor of his obligation to furnish equipment and  
30 materials that comply in detail to the specification nor does it relieve the Contractor of his obligation to  
determine actual field dimensions and conditions that may affect his work. Regardless of any items  
32 overlooked by the submittal review, the requirements of the contract drawings and specifications must be  
followed and are not waived or superseded in any way by the review.

34 By description, catalog number, and manufacturer's names, standards of quality have been established by  
the Architect and the Engineer for certain manufactured equipment items and specialties that are to be  
36 furnished by this Division. Alternate products and equipment may be proposed for use only if specifically  
named in the specifications or if given written prior approval in published addenda. Design equipment is the  
38 equipment listed on the drawings or if not listed on the drawings is the equipment first named in the  
specifications.  
40

42 Shop drawings shall be submitted for review prior to the installation of any equipment.

44 Alternate Equipment:

46 The Contractor should protect himself with the supplier of alternate named equipment. Alternate named  
equipment will be reviewed only one time.

48 Should alternate equipment be submitted and be rejected, it shall not be resubmitted for review and it shall  
50 be the responsibility of this contractor. The contractor shall only submit on design equipment on future  
submittals. Incomplete submittal data will be rejected.

2 If the Engineer is required to do additional design work to incorporate changes caused by submitting  
equipment or products, different than the design equipment specified, as defined above, the contractor shall  
reimburse the engineer for additional time and expenses at the engineers current, recognized, hourly rates.

4 DRAWINGS AND MEASUREMENTS:

6 Drawings:

8 The contract document drawings show the general design, arrangements, and extent of the system. In  
10 certain cases, the drawings may include details that show more nearly exact locations and arrangements;  
however, the locations, as shown diagrammatically, are to be regarded as general.

12 It shall be the work of this Section to make such slight alterations as may be necessary to make adjustable  
14 parts fit to fixed parts, leaving all complete and in proper shape when done. All dimensions given on the  
drawings shall be verified as related to this work and with the Architect's office before work is started.

16 This Section shall carefully study building sections, space, clearances, etc., and then provide offsets in piping  
18 or ductwork as required to accommodate the building structure without additional cost to the Owner. In any  
case and at any time, a change in location required by obstacles or the installation of other trades not shown  
20 on the mechanical plans shall be made without charge.

22 The drawings shall not be scaled for roughing in measurements nor shall they be used as shop drawings.  
Where drawings are required for these purposes or where drawings must be made from field measurements,  
24 the Contractor shall take the necessary measurements and prepare the drawings. Shop drawings of the  
various subContractors shall be coordinated to eliminate all interferences and to provide sufficient space for  
26 the installation of all equipment, piping, ductwork, etc.

28 The drawings and specifications have been prepared to supplement each other and they shall be interpreted  
as an integral unit with items shown on one and not the other being furnished and installed as though shown  
30 and called out on both.

32 Record Drawings:

34 Record drawings for all systems and sections of this Division shall be furnished as work of this Section.  
Black-line white prints of floor plans shall be furnished by the Architect's office. These prints shall be  
36 accurately and neatly marked in colored pencil, showing all changes from schematics.

38 These drawings shall be reviewed with the Architect at least once each month, shall be submitted at time of  
final inspection, and shall be checked for accuracy. Failure to keep record drawings up-to-date shall be  
40 cause for withholding monthly payments.

42 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF BUILDING EQUIPMENT:

44 The Contractor may use equipment such as electric motors, fans, heat exchangers, filters, etc., with the  
written permission of the Owner. As each piece of equipment is used (such as electric motors and fans),  
46 maintenance procedures approved by the manufacturer are to be followed. A careful record is to be kept  
of the length of the time the equipment is used, maintenance procedures followed, and any difficulty  
48 encountered. The record is to be submitted to the Owner upon acceptance. All fan belts and filter media  
(such as bearings) shall be carefully inspected just prior to acceptance. Any excessive wear noted shall  
50 require replacement.

2 EQUIPMENT CAPACITIES:

4 Capacities shown for equipment in the specifications and on the drawings are the minimum acceptable. No  
6 equipment shall be considered as an alternate which has capacities or performance less than that of design  
8 equipment.

10 All equipment shall give the specified capacity and performance at the job-site elevation of 5700 feet above  
12 sea level. Manufacturers' standard ratings shall be adjusted accordingly. All capacities and performances  
14 listed on drawings or in specifications are for job-site conditions.

16 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT:

18 All equipment must be furnished structurally adequate to withstand seismic forces as outlined in the  
20 International Building Code for the applicable seismic zone. Equipment bases shall be designed for direct  
22 attachment of seismic snubbers and/or seismic anchors.

24 COOPERATION WITH OTHER TRADES:

26 The Contractor shall refer to other drawings and parts of this specification that cover work of other trades that  
28 is carried on in conjunction with the mechanical work such that all work can proceed without interference  
30 resulting from lack of coordination.

32 The Contractor shall properly size and locate all openings, chases, sleeves, equipment bases, and accesses.  
34 He shall provide accurate wiring diagrams to the Electrical Contractor for all equipment furnished under this  
36 Division.

38 The ceiling cavity must be carefully reviewed and coordinated with all trades. In the event of conflict, the  
40 installation of the mechanical equipment and piping shall be in the following order: plumbing, waste, and  
42 soil lines; supply, return, and exhaust ductwork; water piping; medical gases; fire protection piping; and  
44 pneumatic control piping.

46 The mechanical Contractor shall insure that the installation of all piping, ducts and equipment is in  
48 compliance with Articles 110-16 and 384-4 of the National Electrical Code relative to proper clearances in  
50 front of and over all electrical panels and equipment. No piping or ductwork will be allowed to run over  
electrical panel.

RESPONSIBILITY OF CONTRACTOR:

The Contractor is responsible for the installation of a satisfactory piece of work in accordance with the true  
intent of the drawings and specifications. He shall provide, as a part of his work and without expense, all  
incidental items required even though these items are not particularly specified or indicated. The installation  
shall be made so that its several component parts will function together as a workable system and shall be  
left with all equipment properly adjusted and in working order. The Contractor shall familiarize the Owner's  
Representative with maintenance and lubrication instructions as prepared by the Contractor and shall explain  
and fully instruct him relative to operating, servicing, and maintenance of them.

PIPE AND DUCT OPENINGS AND EQUIPMENT RECESSES:

Pipe and duct chases, openings, and equipment recesses shall be provided by others only if shown on  
architectural or structural drawings. All openings for the mechanical work, except where plans and  
specifications indicate otherwise, shall be provided as work of this Division.

2 Whether chases, recesses, and openings are provided as work of this Division or by others, this Contractor  
shall supervise their construction and be responsible for the correct size and location even though detailed  
4 and dimensioned on the drawings. This Contractor shall pay for all necessary cutting, repairing, and finishing  
if any are left out or incorrectly made. All necessary openings thru existing walls, ceilings, floors, roofs, etc.  
shall be provided by this Contractor unless indicated otherwise by the drawing and/or specifications.

6 UNFIT OR DAMAGED WORK:

8 Any part of this installation that fails, is unfit, or becomes damaged during construction, shall be replaced or  
10 otherwise made good. The cost of such remedy shall be the responsibility of this Division.

12 WORKMANSHIP:

14 Workmanship shall be the best quality of its kind for the respective industries, trades, crafts, and practices,  
and shall be acceptable in every respect to the Owner's representative. Nothing contained herein shall relieve  
16 the Contractor from making good and perfect work in all details in construction.

18 SAFETY REGULATION:

20 The Contractor shall comply with all local and OSHA safety requirements in performance with this work. (See  
General Conditions). This Contractor shall be required to provide equipment, supervision, construction,  
22 procedures, and all other necessary items to assure safety to life and property.

24 ELECTRICAL SERVICES:

26 Motors:

28 All motors required under this Division shall be furnished and installed as work of this Division. All motor-  
starting equipment, unless otherwise specified in Division 15 shall be furnished as work of Division 16,  
30 Electrical. Motors shall be name plated with Class F insulation as manufactured by Lincoln Electric, US  
Motors, General Electric, Allis Chalmers, Century, or Reliance, designed for quiet continuous operations with  
32 maximum (Class B) 90°C resistance heating rise with 40°C ambient temperature at full load and rated speed  
and voltage individually specified with minimum 1.15 service factor. Motors shall be all of the same make  
34 except those incorporated in packaged units. All motors shall be provided with ball bearings and conduit  
connection boxes. Lifting eyes shall be provided on motors 1-1/2 horsepower and larger.

36 The Mechanical Contractor shall furnish and set all motors, shall give the exact locations of all electrical  
38 connections, and shall provide complete information on motor control to the Electrical Contractor. The  
Mechanical Contractor shall be responsible for the proper operation of all electrical power equipment  
40 furnished by him.

42 Unless otherwise specified, motors 3/4 horsepower and larger shall be 3 phase, 60 cycle, and motors 1/2  
horsepower and smaller shall be single phase, 60 cycle. Refer to fan and equipment schedules on drawings  
44 for voltage characteristics, horsepower, size, etc. All single-phase motors shall have thermal overload  
protection. If motor-starting equipment is included in packaged units, all three phases shall have overload  
46 protection. All motors shall have a power factor of 85 percent or better. All motors 20 horsepower and larger  
shall be manufacturers Premium Efficiency grade and shall meet the NEMA MG 1-12.54" efficiency ratings  
48 for energy efficient motors. All two speed motors, unless otherwise specified, shall be 1800/1200 rpm dual  
winding type. All 3 phase motors shall be designed and manufactured to be capable of speed control  
50 through a variable frequency drive controller. Motors shall be compatible with the furnished VFD controller.

2 Motors and other electrical control equipment installed in damp or moist areas or in areas of other special  
3 conditions shall be designed and approved for the installation. Motors and electrical equipment in explosive  
4 locations shall be approved for those locations. Motors located outside buildings shall be totally enclosed.

6 Electric Wiring:

8 Electric power wiring conduit, flexible conduit, outlets, relays, thermal switches, auto-off-on switches,  
9 magnetic starters, and disconnecting switches shall be provided and installed under Division 16 "Electrical  
10 Work" for all electrical equipment furnished or installed as work of this Division.

12 All equipment control wiring and all automatic temperature control wiring including all necessary contacts,  
13 relays, and interlocks, whether low or line voltage, except power wiring, shall be furnished and installed as  
14 work of this Division unless shown to be furnished by Division 16. All such wiring shall be in conduit.  
15 Installation of any and all wiring done under Division 15 shall be in accordance with the requirements of  
16 Division 16, Electrical.

18 All equipment that requires an electrical connection shall be furnished so that it will operate properly and  
19 deliver full capacity on the electrical service available and also satisfy the requirements under "Motors," as  
20 specified above.

22 The Mechanical Contractor must refer to the electrical control equipment and wiring shown on the diagrams.  
23 Any changes or additions required by specific equipment furnished shall be the complete responsibility of  
24 the Contractor furnishing the equipment.

26 The Mechanical Contractor must coordinate with the Electrical Contractor to insure that all required  
27 components of control work are included and fully understood. No additional cost shall accrue to the Owner  
28 as a result of lack of such coordination.

30 WORK, MATERIALS, AND QUALITY OF EQUIPMENT:

32 Unless otherwise specified, all materials shall be new and of the best quality of their respective kinds and all  
33 labor shall be done in a most thorough and workmanlike manner.

34 Products or equipment of any of the manufacturers cited herein or any of the products approved by the  
35 Addenda may be used. However, where lists of products are cited herein, the one first listed in the design  
36 equipment used in drawings and schedules to establish size, quality, function, and capacity standards. If  
37 other than design equipment is used, it shall be carefully checked for access to equipment, electrical and  
38 control requirements, valving, and piping. Should changes or additions occur in piping, valving, electrical  
39 work, etc., or if the work of other Contractors would be revised by the alternate equipment, the cost of all  
40 changes shall be borne as work of this Division.

42 Pipe of foreign manufacture will not be acceptable.

44 The access to equipment shown on the drawings are the minimum acceptable space requirements. No  
45 equipment that reduces or restricts accessibility to this or any other equipment will be considered.

46 All major items of equipment are specified in the equipment schedules on the drawings or in these  
47 specifications and shall be furnished complete with all accessories normally supplied with the catalog item  
48 listed and all other accessories necessary for a complete and satisfactory installation.

2 All mechanics shall be capable journeymen, skilled in the work assigned to them. No one unskilled in the  
work which he is given to do shall be employed, and all work shall be executed in a skillful and workmanlike  
4 Owner.

6 All welders shall be certified in accordance with Section IX of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code,  
latest Edition.

8 PROTECTION AGAINST WEATHER AND STORING OF MATERIALS:

10 All equipment and materials shall be properly stored and protected against moisture, dust, and wind.  
12 Coverings or other protection shall be used on all items that may be damaged or rusted or may have  
performance impaired by adverse weather or moisture conditions. Damage or defect developing before  
14 acceptance of the work shall be made good at the Contractor's expense.

16 All open duct and pipe openings shall be adequately covered at all times.

18 INSTALLATION CHECK:

20 An experienced, competent, and authorized representative of the manufacturer or supplier of each item of  
equipment indicated in the equipment schedule shall visit the site of the work and inspect, check, adjust if  
22 necessary, and approve the equipment installation. In each case, the equipment supplier's representative  
shall be present when the equipment is placed in operation. The equipment supplier's representative shall  
24 revisit the job site as often as necessary until all trouble is corrected and the equipment installation and  
operation is satisfactory to the Engineer.

26 Each equipment supplier's representative shall furnish to the Owner, through the Engineer, a written report  
28 certifying that the equipment (1) has been properly installed and lubricated; (2) is in accurate alignment; (3)  
is free from any undue stress imposed by connecting piping or anchor bolts; and, (4) has been operated  
30 under full load conditions and that it operated satisfactorily.

32 All costs for this work shall be included in the prices quoted by equipment suppliers.

34 EQUIPMENT LUBRICATION:

36 The Contractor shall properly lubricate all pieces of equipment before turning the building over to the Owner.  
A linen tag shall be attached to each piece of equipment, showing the date of lubrication and the lubricant  
38 used. No equipment shall be started until it is properly lubricated. The contractor shall give 48 hours notice  
prior to the completion of the lubrication so that the owner and engineer may verify.

40 Necessary time shall be spent with the Owner's Representative to thoroughly familiarize him with all  
42 necessary lubrications and maintenance that will be required of him.

44 Detergent oil as used for automotive purposes shall not be used for this work.

46 CUTTING AND PATCHING:

48 No cutting or drilling in structural members shall be done without written approval of the Architect. The work  
shall be carefully laid out in advance, and cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions,  
50 ceilings, or other surfaces necessary for the mechanical work shall be carefully done. Any damage to

2 building, piping, or equipment shall be repaired by professional plasterers, masons, concrete workers, etc.,  
and all such work shall be paid for as work of this Division.

4 When concrete, grading, etc., is disturbed, it shall be restored to original condition as described in the  
applicable Division of this Specification.

6 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING:

8 All necessary excavations and backfilling for the Mechanical phase of this project shall be provided as work  
10 of this Division. Trenches for all underground pipelines shall be excavated to the required depths.

12 The bottom of trenches shall be compacted hard and graded to obtain required fall. All underground piping  
shall be bedded upon 6" layer of sand. The sand shall be graded to provide proper pipe slope. After pipe  
14 is placed the pipe shall be covered with a 12" layer of sand. Backfill shall be placed in horizontal layers, not  
exceeding 12 inches in thickness, and properly moistened. Each layer shall be compacted, by suitable  
16 equipment, to a density of not less than 95 percent as determined by ASTM D-1557. After pipelines have  
been tested, inspected, and approved, the trench shall be backfilled with selected material. Excess earth  
18 shall be hauled from the job site. Fill materials approved by the Architect shall be provided as work of this  
Division.

20 No trenches shall be cut near or under any footings without consultation first with the Architect's office. Any  
22 trenches or excavations more than 30 inches deep shall be tapered, shored, covered, or otherwise made  
absolutely safe so that no vehicle or persons can be injured by falling into such excavations, or in any way  
24 be harmed by cave-ins, shifting earth, rolling rocks, or by drowning. This protection shall be extended to all  
persons approaching excavation related to this work whether or not such persons are authorized to be in the  
26 vicinity of the construction.

28 The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing underground utilities or utility tunnels indicated on the  
contract drawings (or field located for the Contractor by the Owner prior to excavation operations). Any  
30 damage to such existing utilities or utility tunnels shall be repaired by the Contractor without additional cost  
to the Owner. Any damage to existing utilities not indicated on the contract drawings or designated by the  
32 Owner prior to excavating operations shall be repaired by the Contractor but shall be paid for by the Owner.

34 Material shall be stockpiled on the site in a location directed by the architect. Any surplus or unsatisfactory  
material may be used for other material needs if deemed appropriate for the use per the contract  
36 specifications. Any native material used for backfill of trenches shall be 4" diameter or smaller and free of  
vegetation and debris.

38 ACCESS DOORS:

40 Provide access doors in walls, ceilings and floors, for access to mechanical equipment such as valves,  
42 dampers, VAV boxes, fans, controls, etc. Refer to Division 8 for door specifications. All access doors shall  
be 24" x 24" unless otherwise indicated or required. Coordinate location of doors with the Architect prior to  
44 installation. If doors are not specified in Division 8, provide the following: Doors in ceilings and wall shall be  
equal to JR Smith No. 4760 bonderized and painted. Also approved manufacturers are Cesco. Doors in tile  
46 walls shall be equal to JR Smith No. 4730 chrome plated. Doors in floors shall be equal to JR Smith No.  
4910. Access doors shall be fire rated where required.

48 V-BELT DRIVES:

2 V-belt drives shall be of fabric and rubber construction of approved manufacture. Multiple belts shall be  
3 matches and all belts shall be adjusted to drive the apparatus properly and to prevent slippage and undue  
4 wear in starting. Drives shall be designed for 150 percent of the specified motor nameplate rating. Belt  
guards shall be provided for all exposed belts and drives.

#### 6 FLASHING:

8 All pipes, ducts and roof drains which penetrate roofs or exterior walls shall be flashed and sealed watertight  
9 under this Division of the specifications. All plumbing vents shall be extended to not less than 12 inches  
10 above the roof. Roof flashings shall be furnished by this Contractor and installed by the Roofing Contractor.  
11 Flashings shall be of the type required by the Roofing Contractor. Flashings shall be of the size required by  
12 the Roofing Contractor and shall extend horizontally not less than 12 inches all around. The Mechanical  
13 Contractor shall furnish and install flashings for all services and shall flash and counterflash all ducts and  
14 through roofs and exterior walls.

#### 16 SEALING:

18 Pipe, conduit or duct and sleeve penetrations through fire rated floors and walls shall be sealed with Dow  
19 Corning 3-6548 Silicone RTV Foam or an approved equal. Refer to the manufacturers application guide  
20 specifications to determine proper installation procedures.

22 Pipe, conduit or duct and sleeve penetrations through non-fire rated floors and walls shall be sealed with  
23 Pecora butyl rubber BC-158 or an approved equal. Spaces greater than 1/4" wide must first be backed with  
24 a compressible foam backer rod and then caulked.

26 After stubbing and/or caulking, all openings are to be thoroughly taped with heavy plastic or butyl duct tape  
27 to prevent sound passage.

28 The contractors are responsible for the core drilling and sealing of piping penetrations thru the foundation  
29 walls as necessary to accommodate their work. Modular sealing units, designed for field assembly to fill the  
30 annular space between the pipe and opening shall be provided to create a waterproof seal. Sealing units  
31 shall be constructed of EPDM and stainless steel materials. Pipes shall be sealed using Link Seal or other  
32 approved method.

#### 34 CLEANING AND PAINTING:

##### 36 Cleaning:

38 After all tests and adjustments have been made and all systems pronounced satisfactory for permanent  
39 operation, this Contractor shall clean all exposed piping, ductwork, insulated members, fixture, and  
40 equipment installed under this Section and leave them ready for painting. He shall refinish any damaged  
41 finish and leave everything in proper working order. The Contractor shall remove all stains or grease marks  
42 on walls, floors, glass, hardware, fixtures, or elsewhere, caused by his workman or for which he is  
43 responsible. He shall remove all stickers on plumbing fixtures, do all required patching up and repair all work  
44 of others damaged by this division of the work, and leave the premises in a clean and orderly condition.

##### 46 Painting:

48 Painting of exposed pipe, insulated pipe, ducts, or equipment inside of the building is work of Division 9,  
49 Painting. Painting of exposed pipe outside is work of this section. All pipe exposed to the outdoors shall be  
50 painted for rust protection. Pipe, equipment, and duct identification is work of Section 15150.

2 Mechanical Contractor: All equipment which is to be furnished in factory prefinished conditions by the  
mechanical Contractor shall be left without mark, scratch, or impairment to finish upon completion of job.  
4 Any necessary refinishing to match original shall be done. Do not paint over nameplates, serial numbers,  
or other identifying marks.

6 Removal of Debris, Etc:

8 Upon completion of this division of the work, remove all surplus material and rubbish resulting from this work,  
and leave the premises in a clean and orderly condition.

10 CONTRACT COMPLETION:

12 Incomplete and Unacceptable Work:

14 If additional site visits or design work is required by the Engineer or Architect because of the use of  
16 incomplete or unacceptable work by the Contractor, then the Contractor shall reimburse the Engineer and  
Architect for all additional time and expenses involved.

18 Maintenance Instructions:

20 The Contractor shall furnish the Owner complete printed and illustrated operating and maintenance  
22 instructions covering all units of mechanical equipment, together with parts lists. This maintenance manual  
shall be furnished as work of Section 15150.

24 Instructions To Owner's Representatives:

26 In addition to any detailed instructions called for, the mechanical Contractor must provide, without expense  
28 to the Owner, competent instructors to train the Owner's representatives who will be in charge of the  
apparatus and equipment, in the care, adjustment, and operation of all parts on the heating, air conditioning,  
30 ventilating, plumbing, fire protection, and automatic temperature control equipment. Instruction dates shall  
be scheduled at time of final inspection. A written report specifying times, dates, and name of personnel  
32 instructed shall be forwarded to the Architect. A minimum of three 8-hour instruction periods shall be  
provided. The instruction periods will be broken down to shorter periods when requested by the Owner. The  
34 total instruction hours shall not reduced. The ATC Contractor shall provide additional hours of instructions  
as specified in the ATC specifications.

36 Guarantee:

38 By the acceptance of any contract award for the work herein described or shown on the drawings, the  
40 Contractor assumes the full responsibility imposed by the guarantee as set forth herein and in the General  
Conditions, and should protect himself through proper guarantees from equipment and special equipment  
42 Contractors and from subContractors as their interests may appear.

44 The guarantee so assumed by the Contractor and as work of this Section is as follows:

46 That the entire mechanical system, including heating, and air-conditioning system shall be quiet in operation.

48 That the circulation of water shall be complete and even.

50 That all pipes, conduit, and connections shall be perfectly free from foreign matter and pockets and that all  
other obstructions to the free passage of air, water, liquid, sewage, and vent shall be removed.

2 That he shall make promptly and free of charge, upon notice from the Owner, any necessary repairs due to  
4 defective workmanship or materials that may occur during a period of (2) years from date of Substantial  
Completion.

6 That all specialties, mechanical, and patent devices incorporated in these systems shall be adjusted in a  
8 manner that each shall develop its maximum efficiency in the operation of the system; i.e., diffusers shall  
deliver the designed amount of air shown on drawings, thermostats shall operate to the specified limits, etc.

10 All equipment and the complete mechanical system shall be guaranteed for a period of (2) years from the  
12 date of the Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion. Any equipment supplier not willing to comply  
with this guarantee period shall not submit a bid price for this project. The Contractor shall be responsible  
14 for a 100-percent guarantee for the system and all items of equipment for this period.

16 All filters used during construction shall be replaced just before equipment is turned over to the Owner, and  
all required equipment and parts shall be oiled. Any worn parts shall also be replaced.

#### 18 TEST RUN:

20 The Mechanical Contractor shall operate the mechanical system for a minimum of 20 days to prove the  
22 operation of the system. After the owner takes occupancy, the Temperature Control Contractor shall provide  
a temperature (0 to 200 degrees F) and pressure (0 to 12 inches w.g.) recorder and record for a period of  
10 days in areas so designated by the Design Engineer.

24 During the beginning and last day of the 10 day test run, the Temperature Control Contractor shall record  
the temperature settings of all room thermostats. These recordings will be provided to the owner in a report.

#### 26 MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT:

28 Contractor is responsible for supporting the mechanical equipment (i.e. pipes, ducts, fans, etc.) Mechanical  
30 equipment shall not be supported from the roof deck. Mechanical equipment shall be supported from the  
top cord of the roof joists. Intermediate beams, unistruts, etc. shall be secured to the roof joists at locations  
32 approved by structural engineer. Contractor shall provide and install all materials necessary to adequately  
support the mechanical equipment. connection types (i.e. weldings, clips, etc.) shall be in accordance with  
34 structural engineer recommendations. Contractor shall be responsible for support sizing, locations, and  
types and shall coordinate with job site conditions. Contractor shall comply with structural drawings and  
36 specification.

38 All equipment shall be independently supported from the structure so that it is not depending on the ceiling  
for support.

#### 40 Roof:

42 All roof mounted equipment shall be a minimum of 10'-0" from roof edges, walls, parapets, etc unless  
44 appropriate hand rails are provided. All exhaust, relief, vents and intake locations shall be carefully  
coordinated to prevent cross contamination of intakes. Exhaust and vents shall be a minimum of 25'-0" from  
46 intakes, further if possible.

#### 48 FACTORY START UP:

50 All major pieces of equipment shall receive a factory startup by the respective manufacturer's representative.  
The owner and the engineer shall be notified 48 hours prior to the commencement of any factory start up so

2 that the owner and/or their agent may be on site for verification of work. The contractor shall include the  
factory start up reports in the O & M manuals. A copy shall also be sent to the engineer.

4 The following list of equipment shall receive a factory start up:

6 Air Handling Units.

8 There shall be no smoking anywhere inside the building after any wall coverings, ceiling grid, flooring, etc  
has been installed.

10 Substantial Completion:

12 Before requesting substantial completion the Mechanical Contractor shall complete the following:

14 Certificates of compliance from all authorities having jurisdiction, i.e. Boiler inspector for gas fired  
16 equipment, compressors, etc.

18 O and M Manuals to be completed and turned into the architect.

20 Factory start up of equipment completed and reports included in the O and M Manuals.

22 Seismic representative final review and report confirming compliance included in the O and M Manuals.

24 PATCH AND REPAIR:

26 The patching, repair and painting of floors, walls, ceilings, landscaping and asphalt shall be the  
responsibility of the General Contractor. The Div 15 contractor shall make every effort to minimize the  
28 amount of repair work required. The Div 15 contractor shall review the repair work anticipated with  
representatives of the general contractor prior to any work beginning in order to establish the scope of repair  
30 work that is anticipated. Any repairs necessitated by excessive demolition or damage and/or any repairs  
necessary in areas unrelated to this project but caused by this contractor, may be back charged to the  
32 contractor.

34 SAWCUTTING:

36 Sawcutting necessary for the installation of new work under Div 15 shall be responsibility of this contractor.  
Trenching and backfill shall also be the responsibility of this contractor and shall be coordinated with the  
38 general contractor in preparation for patching any floor required to be sawcut.

40 EXISTING CONDITIONS:

42 The Contractor shall carefully examine all existing conditions that might affect the mechanical system and  
shall compare these conditions with all drawings and specifications for work included under this contract.  
44 He shall, at such time, ascertain and check all conditions that may affect his work. No allowance shall  
subsequently be made in his behalf for an extra expense incurred as a result of his failure or neglect to make  
46 such examination.

48 This Contractor shall include in his bid proposal all necessary allowances to repair or replace any item that  
will remain or will be removed, and any item that will be damaged, destroyed or otherwise affected by new  
50 construction.

2 The Contractor shall remove all abandoned piping and ductwork(unless noted otherwise) required by new  
3 construction and cap or plug openings. Any capping that is exposed in occupied areas shall be tamper proof  
4 and of good quality workmanship and shall be painted a color that blends with surrounding colors. All  
5 openings of items removed shall be sealed to match adjacent surfaces.

6 The Contractor shall verify the exact location of all existing conditions, services, utilities, piping, etc., and  
7 make connections to existing systems as required or as shown on the drawings. The exact location of each  
8 item, together with size and elevation, shall be established before any new work is installed. Should elevation  
9 or size of existing items make connections to them impossible as shown on drawings, then notification of  
10 such shall immediately be given to the Engineer for a decision.

12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65  
66  
67  
68  
69  
70  
71  
72  
73  
74  
75  
76  
77  
78  
79  
80  
81  
82  
83  
84  
85  
86  
87  
88  
89  
90  
91  
92  
93  
94  
95  
96  
97  
98  
99  
100  
101  
102  
103  
104  
105  
106  
107  
108  
109  
110  
111  
112  
113  
114  
115  
116  
117  
118  
119  
120  
121  
122  
123  
124  
125  
126  
127  
128  
129  
130  
131  
132  
133  
134  
135  
136  
137  
138  
139  
140  
141  
142  
143  
144  
145  
146  
147  
148  
149  
150  
151  
152  
153  
154  
155  
156  
157  
158  
159  
160  
161  
162  
163  
164  
165  
166  
167  
168  
169  
170  
171  
172  
173  
174  
175  
176  
177  
178  
179  
180  
181  
182  
183  
184  
185  
186  
187  
188  
189  
190  
191  
192  
193  
194  
195  
196  
197  
198  
199  
200  
201  
202  
203  
204  
205  
206  
207  
208  
209  
210  
211  
212  
213  
214  
215  
216  
217  
218  
219  
220  
221  
222  
223  
224  
225  
226  
227  
228  
229  
230  
231  
232  
233  
234  
235  
236  
237  
238  
239  
240  
241  
242  
243  
244  
245  
246  
247  
248  
249  
250  
251  
252  
253  
254  
255  
256  
257  
258  
259  
260  
261  
262  
263  
264  
265  
266  
267  
268  
269  
270  
271  
272  
273  
274  
275  
276  
277  
278  
279  
280  
281  
282  
283  
284  
285  
286  
287  
288  
289  
290  
291  
292  
293  
294  
295  
296  
297  
298  
299  
300  
301  
302  
303  
304  
305  
306  
307  
308  
309  
310  
311  
312  
313  
314  
315  
316  
317  
318  
319  
320  
321  
322  
323  
324  
325  
326  
327  
328  
329  
330  
331  
332  
333  
334  
335  
336  
337  
338  
339  
340  
341  
342  
343  
344  
345  
346  
347  
348  
349  
350  
351  
352  
353  
354  
355  
356  
357  
358  
359  
360  
361  
362  
363  
364  
365  
366  
367  
368  
369  
370  
371  
372  
373  
374  
375  
376  
377  
378  
379  
380  
381  
382  
383  
384  
385  
386  
387  
388  
389  
390  
391  
392  
393  
394  
395  
396  
397  
398  
399  
400  
401  
402  
403  
404  
405  
406  
407  
408  
409  
410  
411  
412  
413  
414  
415  
416  
417  
418  
419  
420  
421  
422  
423  
424  
425  
426  
427  
428  
429  
430  
431  
432  
433  
434  
435  
436  
437  
438  
439  
440  
441  
442  
443  
444  
445  
446  
447  
448  
449  
450  
451  
452  
453  
454  
455  
456  
457  
458  
459  
460  
461  
462  
463  
464  
465  
466  
467  
468  
469  
470  
471  
472  
473  
474  
475  
476  
477  
478  
479  
480  
481  
482  
483  
484  
485  
486  
487  
488  
489  
490  
491  
492  
493  
494  
495  
496  
497  
498  
499  
500  
501  
502  
503  
504  
505  
506  
507  
508  
509  
510  
511  
512  
513  
514  
515  
516  
517  
518  
519  
520  
521  
522  
523  
524  
525  
526  
527  
528  
529  
530  
531  
532  
533  
534  
535  
536  
537  
538  
539  
540  
541  
542  
543  
544  
545  
546  
547  
548  
549  
550  
551  
552  
553  
554  
555  
556  
557  
558  
559  
560  
561  
562  
563  
564  
565  
566  
567  
568  
569  
570  
571  
572  
573  
574  
575  
576  
577  
578  
579  
580  
581  
582  
583  
584  
585  
586  
587  
588  
589  
590  
591  
592  
593  
594  
595  
596  
597  
598  
599  
600  
601  
602  
603  
604  
605  
606  
607  
608  
609  
610  
611  
612  
613  
614  
615  
616  
617  
618  
619  
620  
621  
622  
623  
624  
625  
626  
627  
628  
629  
630  
631  
632  
633  
634  
635  
636  
637  
638  
639  
640  
641  
642  
643  
644  
645  
646  
647  
648  
649  
650  
651  
652  
653  
654  
655  
656  
657  
658  
659  
660  
661  
662  
663  
664  
665  
666  
667  
668  
669  
670  
671  
672  
673  
674  
675  
676  
677  
678  
679  
680  
681  
682  
683  
684  
685  
686  
687  
688  
689  
690  
691  
692  
693  
694  
695  
696  
697  
698  
699  
700  
701  
702  
703  
704  
705  
706  
707  
708  
709  
710  
711  
712  
713  
714  
715  
716  
717  
718  
719  
720  
721  
722  
723  
724  
725  
726  
727  
728  
729  
730  
731  
732  
733  
734  
735  
736  
737  
738  
739  
740  
741  
742  
743  
744  
745  
746  
747  
748  
749  
750  
751  
752  
753  
754  
755  
756  
757  
758  
759  
760  
761  
762  
763  
764  
765  
766  
767  
768  
769  
770  
771  
772  
773  
774  
775  
776  
777  
778  
779  
780  
781  
782  
783  
784  
785  
786  
787  
788  
789  
790  
791  
792  
793  
794  
795  
796  
797  
798  
799  
800  
801  
802  
803  
804  
805  
806  
807  
808  
809  
810  
811  
812  
813  
814  
815  
816  
817  
818  
819  
820  
821  
822  
823  
824  
825  
826  
827  
828  
829  
830  
831  
832  
833  
834  
835  
836  
837  
838  
839  
840  
841  
842  
843  
844  
845  
846  
847  
848  
849  
850  
851  
852  
853  
854  
855  
856  
857  
858  
859  
860  
861  
862  
863  
864  
865  
866  
867  
868  
869  
870  
871  
872  
873  
874  
875  
876  
877  
878  
879  
880  
881  
882  
883  
884  
885  
886  
887  
888  
889  
890  
891  
892  
893  
894  
895  
896  
897  
898  
899  
900  
901  
902  
903  
904  
905  
906  
907  
908  
909  
910  
911  
912  
913  
914  
915  
916  
917  
918  
919  
920  
921  
922  
923  
924  
925  
926  
927  
928  
929  
930  
931  
932  
933  
934  
935  
936  
937  
938  
939  
940  
941  
942  
943  
944  
945  
946  
947  
948  
949  
950  
951  
952  
953  
954  
955  
956  
957  
958  
959  
960  
961  
962  
963  
964  
965  
966  
967  
968  
969  
970  
971  
972  
973  
974  
975  
976  
977  
978  
979  
980  
981  
982  
983  
984  
985  
986  
987  
988  
989  
990  
991  
992  
993  
994  
995  
996  
997  
998  
999  
1000

N:\06\06200\06203 CEU Athletics\Secretary\Specifications\Phase II\15.100.wpd

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15150

BALANCING, MAINTENANCE MANUALS, AND IDENTIFICATION

GENERAL CONDITIONS:

All pertinent sections of Section 15100, Division 15, are a part of the work described in this section. Division 1 is a part of this and all other sections of these specifications.

SCOPE OF WORK:

This work shall include the final adjustment, balancing, and identification of all mechanical systems. The work of this section shall include but not be limited to the following.

Identification of piping and equipment furnished and installed as work of Division 15.

Balancing and adjustments of the plumbing, heating, air-conditioning, and ventilating systems furnished and installed as work of Division 15.

Supervision of start-up and commissioning of all systems and equipment furnished and installed as work of Division 15.

Submission of Operating and Maintenance Manuals complete with balancing and system commissioning reports.

Coordination of work involving other contractors essential to the final balancing of the system and supervision of the adjustments.

48 hours notice shall be given to the owner and the engineer prior to the commencement of the testing and balancing work and 48 hours prior to the completion of work.

RELATED WORK:

Installation of all materials, equipment, and controls of Division 15 is work of Sections 15100, 15150, 15300, 15700, 15800, 15900. Rough adjustment of all systems shall be work of the section installing the work.

SUBMITTALS:

Submit product data in accordance with Division 1 and Section 15100. Submit the following:

- Name and qualifications of Balancing Contractor.
- Name of certifying affiliation or certifying Professional Engineer.
- Samples of pipe, duct, and equipment identification.
- Sample test and balancing data forms.
- Sample of O & M manual outline and description of binder.
- System commissioning procedures and check list.

2 IDENTIFICATION:

4 Pipe Identification:

6 Identification of piping shall be done with "Brady" or "Westline" labels. The color coding shall comply with OSHA ANSI Safety Color Coding Regulations. The means of identification shall be color coded band and an identifying legend to indicate the contents of the pipe and a direction of flow arrow.

8 The identifying color coded bands, legends, and directional arrows on piping systems shall be located adjacent to each valve, at every point of entry and exit where piping or ducts pass through a wall or ceiling, on each riser and junction, every 50 feet on long continuous lines and adjacent to all special fittings (regulating valves, etc.).

14 Legends shall be applied on the color band on the perimeter of the pipe in a location that will be readily visible to operating personnel from the floor in the area.

16 Color coding shall follow ANSI standards:

Material	Background Color	Identifying Legend	Lettering
Glycol Supply	Green	Glycol Supply	White
Glycol Return	Green	Glycol Return	White
Gas	Yellow	Gas	Black

26 Identification of all piping and equipment located above ceilings, either accessible or non-accessible, shall be completed before any ceilings are installed.

30 Equipment Identification:

32 Except for individual room heating units and items furnished under Temperature Control, all items of mechanical equipment, including rooftop units, furnaces, and electrical switches and starters for mechanical equipment and gauges shall be labeled.

36 Information on labels shall include the following:

- 38 a. Identification number and name. Generally, this number and name shall be the same as that shown on the drawings or in these specifications.
- 40 b. If the item is a fan or pump, the flow and head shall be indicated.
- 42 c. If the item is part of a unit, the label shall have, in addition to its item number, the number of the main item it is serving.

46 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS:

48 Work under this section shall be performed by the contractor performing the system testing and balancing or by a Registered Professional Mechanical Engineer that has had previous experience in the writing of these manuals. Preliminary review copy of O & M to be provided at midpoint of construction schedule. Final review copy to be provided at the 75% construction schedule point. The final four (4) copies of the manuals shall be furnished to the Architect for distribution to the owner prior to contractor receiving substantial completion.

2 The "Start-Up and Operation" section is one of the most important in the manual. Information in this section  
4 shall be complete and accurately written and shall be verified with the actual equipment on the job, such as  
6 switches, starters, relays, automatic controls, etc. A step-by-step start-up procedure shall be described.

8 The manuals shall include Air-balancing reports, water-balancing reports, system commissioning procedures,  
10 start-up tests and reports, equipment and system performance test reports, warranties, and certificates of  
12 training given to the owners representatives.

14 The operating and maintenance manuals shall be as follows:

16 Binders shall be red buckram with easy-view metal for size 8-1/2 x 11-inch sheets, with capacity expandable  
18 from 2 inches to 3-1/2 inches as required for the project. Construction shall be rivet-through with library  
20 corners. No. 12 backbone and lining shall be the same material as the cover. The front cover and backbone  
22 shall be foil-stamped in white as follows:

24  
26  
28  
30  
32  
34  
36  
38  
40  
42  
44  
46  
48  
50  
52

OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE  
MANUAL  
FOR THE  
(INSERT NAME HERE, NAME TO BE PROVIDED BY ARCHITECT)

(INSERT YEAR OF COMPLETION)

MOAB, UTAH

SCOTT P. EVANS  
Architect

VAN BOERUM & FRANK  
ASSOCIATES, INC.  
Consulting Engineers

Binders shall be a manufactured by Hiller Bookbinding.

An index sheet typed on AICO Gold-Line indexes shall be provided in the front of the binder. The manual shall be organized as follows:

SECTION I: START-UP AND OPERATION

FORWARD

START-UP PROCEDURE AND OPERATION OF SYSTEM

MAINTENANCE AND LUBRICATION TABLE

AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL DESCRIPTION OF OPERATION, INTERLOCK AND CONTROL DIAGRAMS, AND CONTROL PANELS.

SECTION 2: OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE BULLETINS

ITEM    MANUFACTURER    VENDOR    TELEPHONE

A. AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL

2 B. SPECIALIZED EQUIPMENT

4 C. HEATING SPECIALTIES

6 D. HEATING AND VENTILATING EQUIPMENT

8 SECTION 3: MAINTENANCE AND LUBRICATION REFERENCE TABLE

10 SECTION 4: AIR AND WATER SYSTEM BALANCING REPORTS

12 SECTION 5: EQUIPMENT WARRANTIES AND TRAINING CERTIFICATES

14 SECTION 6: SYSTEM COMMISSIONING REPORTS

16 System commissioning report

18 Equipment start-up certificates

20 SYSTEM AIR AND WATER BALANCE:

22 The following systems are to be tested and (re)balanced; GU-1,2, AHU-1 (including RF-1), FCU-1(both).

24 These systems shall be balanced and adjusted by person or persons fully familiar with mechanical systems of the type specified in this Division and whose main business is the balancing and adjustment of mechanical systems.

26 Contractors approved to do this work are Bob's Test and Balancing Co., Diamond Test and Balance, Test & Balance Co., or Certified Test and Balance. The balancing contractor must either be certified by NEBB, AABC, or must have all data, procedures, reports, etc. certified by a licensed Professional Mechanical Engineer actively engaged in the heating and air-conditioning field, who shall supervise the work.

32 The testing and balancing subcontractor shall have the necessary experienced personnel and equipment to accomplish the work. Upon request, the testing and balancing subcontractor shall furnish a list of at least (10) ten separate buildings of comparable size and system types to this project which have been balanced by this subcontractor.

36 Prior to commencement of the testing and balancing, the mechanical system shall be properly commissioned and ready for operation. Representatives of the equipment manufacturers shall have previously visited the project to verify that their equipment is ready for operation.

40 Reports shall be well organized and shall indicate design and measured valves, percent of design valves, items not yet complete, issues preventing completion, items needing contractor attention, controls completion status, etc.

44 Five (5) copies of this report shall be furnished so that one can be included in each Operating and Maintenance Manual and one copy is to be furnished to the Mechanical Engineer.

48 Start up reports shall be submitted for review prior to any test and balancing work performed.

ADJUSTMENT OF AIR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS:

The Sheet Metal Contractor shall assign the foreman or mechanic who installed the sheet-metal air-handling systems to assist in the air-balancing work.

Fresh air dampers shall be set to their minimum positions as called for in the Temperature Control Specification.

All filters shall be clean and all room doors shall be closed during the balancing procedure.

All supply and exhaust air fans shall be running.

Relief air system shall be checked for proper operation.

All dampers shall be open.

An initial volume reading of each supply fan shall be taken with a pitot tube and draft gauge.

The Contractor shall measure rpm and adjust the sheaves of all fans to handle design quantity of air. He shall check and record motor amperage. The drives shall be changed as required, at the Contractor's expense, to provide the specified air quantities.

Test and record motor full load amperes.

A pressure test shall be made to verify the proper air flow from clean areas toward less clean areas.

- Make a pitot tube traverse of main supply and exhaust ducts and adjust systems to obtain design CFM at fans to within 5% of design quantities.
- Test and record static pressures, suction and discharge.
- Test and record entering and leaving air temperatures at all fans and coils (D.B. heating and cooling, W.B. cooling), including reheat coils.
- Adjust all main supply, return and exhaust air ducts to proper design CFM.
- Adjust all zones to design CFM, supply, return and exhaust.

Adjust all registers, grilles and diffusers to deliver design cfm plus or minus 10 percent of design requirements.

All tests and readings shall include required FPM and CFM, initial FPM and CFM and final FPM and CFM after adjustments. All adjustments shall be made to minimize drafts.

The Temperature Control Contractor shall have a mechanic available to the personnel adjusting the air system for assistance in adjusting any defective control devices.

Adjustment of the Water Cooling System:

The Mechanical Contractor shall have a mechanic available to the personnel adjusting the water system for assistance in adjusting any defective control devices.

2 The Temperature Control Contractor shall have a mechanic available to the personnel adjusting the water system for assistance in adjusting any defective control devices.

4 The adjustment of the water system shall generally be as follows:

6 The motor amperage and the suction and discharge of all pumps shall be read and recorded.

8 Each pump shall be balanced for its design flow.

10 The motor amperage and suction and discharge pressure and T.D.H. from each pump shall be read and recorded. The pump balancing valve shall be adjusted as required to give design flow.

12 Copies of this report shall be included in the operating and maintenance manual.

14 The Mechanical Contractor shall clean all dirty strainers as required during the balancing procedure and shall be responsible for draining and refilling the system.

18 Final Adjustment:

20 This Contractor shall be responsible for the final balancing and adjustment of all mechanical systems with necessary adjustments being made to provide a satisfactory system. If adjustments are required to produce other than conditions shown on the drawings because of job conditions, then these adjustments shall be made without extra costs.

24 The pressure taps, access openings, etc., necessary to balance the system, shall be installed by other Mechanical Contractors where directed by this Contractor.

28 The Balancing Contractor shall immediately notify the Architect, in writing, if any item of equipment, diffusers, grilles, etc., fails to operate within 5 percent of its specified capacity at the completion of the balancing of the system.

32 The report submitted by this contractor shall be certified to be correct by a Mechanical Engineer licensed in the State of Utah, who has originally been approved by the Architect. The reports shall be submitted to the General Contractor and he shall submit them to the Architect for review before submitting them to the Owner.

36 DUCT SYSTEM TEST:

38 All new ductwork and existing AHU-1 Ductwork shall be leak tested according to the requirements of the SMACNA. All leaks shall be sealed.

40 SYSTEM COMMISSIONING:

42 The contractor shall be responsible for developing a procedure for commissioning all equipment and systems furnished and installed as part of work of Division 15. Equipment and systems to be pre-commissioned prior to the independent commissioning agent work. This procedure shall be submitted to the Engineer for review. The commissioning procedure shall include a critical path chart showing the work to be performed, at which stage of construction the commissioning procedure should be performed, and the contractor who will perform the procedure. The following are the minimum requirements for commissioning.

50 The test and balance contractor shall be responsible to demonstrate as required the water and air measurements to the commissioning agent for the mechanical equipment on the project. The test and balance contractor shall make a technician available while the commissioning agent is reviewing the

2 mechanical equipment after the system has been tested and balanced by the test and balance contractor  
prior to the completion of the project.

4 The 100% complete test and balance reports shall be fully reviewed by the certified personnel responsible  
for the project, the report shall be signed by the certified person and shall be submitted in a final, typed  
6 format (handwritten reports not acceptable) a minimum of 2 days prior to the commencement of the final  
independent commissioning.

8 General Items:

10 Bearings Lubricated

12 Rotation Correct and Free

14 Correct Thermal Overload Protection

16 Shipping Restraints Removed

18 Equipment Secured in Place

20 Equipment Clean and Free of Debris

22 Vibration Isolators Correctly Located with Proper Springs

24 Motors Not Overloaded

26 O & M Items

28 O & M Manuals Prepared

30 Pipe and Equipment Identified

32 Valves Tagged

34 Schematic Drawings Provided

36 Instruction of Operating Personnel

38 Equipment Nameplates Clean and Accessible

40 Duct System

42 Ductwork Clean

44 Access Door Tightly Closed, Gasketed with Proper Hardware

46 Fire/Smoke damper properly operating

48 Balancing Dampers in Place, Open and Locked with Accessible Operators

50 All Terminals in Place

2 Minimum Allowable Duct Leakage has been Tested and Verified, including preconstruction existing duct leakage testing.

4 Minimum Friction and Dynamic Loss

6 Openings in Walls and Shafts for Air Transfer

8 Insulation Completed

10 Access doors installed

12 Fans

14 Correct V-Belt Drive Installed

16 V-Belt Drive Aligned

18 Drive Screws and Keyways Tight

20 Proper Belt Tension

22 Flexible Connection Properly Installed

24 Belt Guards in Place

26 Minimum of Negative System Effect

28 Filters

30 Clean, Specified Cells Installed

32 No Bypass Around Filters

34 Filter Gauge Installed and Calibrated

36 Spare Cells on Site

38 Retaining Clips in Place

40 Automatic Control System

42 Control System in Operation

44 All Controls Installed

46 Controls Set and Calibrated

48 Control Sequence Verified (can be a part of Testing, Adjusting and Balancing)

50 Tight Closing

52 Smooth Operation

Full Stroking

2

Equipment Checkout

4

Verify that installed equipment is same as equipment approved in shop drawings or specifications.

Coils

Piped Correctly. Counterflow and Water Flow Upward

Fins Combed

Provisions for Pressure and Temperature Measurement

END OF SECTION

2 DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

4 SECTION 15300

4 PIPING SYSTEMS, SPECIALTIES AND VALVES

6 GENERAL CONDITIONS:

8 All pertinent sections of Section 15100, Division 15, are a part of the work described in this section. Division  
10 1 is a part of this and all other sections of these specifications.

12 SCOPE OF WORK:

14 This work includes furnishing all labor and materials to complete all piping systems including piping  
specialties and valves for the HVAC and plumbing systems.

16 RELATED WORK:

18 Refer to Section 15100 and 15400 for piping system tests. Refer to Section 15150 for pipe identification.

20 SUBMITTALS:

22 Submit product data in accordance with Division 1 and Section 15100. Submit the following:

- 24 Pipe, couplings, and fittings
- 24 Valves
- 26 Hangers and insulated pipe supports
- 26 Specialty Items

28 PIPE AND FITTINGS:

30 NO PIPE OF A FOREIGN MANUFACTURER WILL BE ACCEPTABLE.

32 All piping, fittings, flanges, etc. shall be free from defects and shall comply with the appropriate ASTM  
34 specifications.

36 Black and Galvanized Steel Pipe: ASTM A53 ERW Grade B, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) or Extra  
38 Strong (Schedule 80) as specified.

40 Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type L or K as specified.

42 Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A74

44 Welded Black Steel Fittings: ASTM A234 Grade B, 150-pound for Standard Weight Piping, 300-  
pound for Extra Strong Piping, or of weight or Schedule of matching piping.

46 Threaded Malleable Iron Fittings: ANSI B16.3, 150-pound for Standard Weight Piping, 300-pound  
48 for Extra Strong Piping, or of weight or Schedule of matching piping either black or galvanized to  
match piping.

50 Welded Flanges: ASTM A181 Grade B, 150-pound for Standard Weight Piping, 300-pound for Extra  
52 Strong Piping or of equal weight of connected equipment.

2 Copper Fittings: Wrought Copper, ANSI specification B16.22.

4 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Cellular Core DWV plastic pipe: ASTM F891 Schedule 40, plain ends.

6 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) pipe and fittings: ASTM D1785 Class 150 with ASTM D2853 solvent cement joints unless otherwise specified.

8 Drains for drip pans at equipment shall be Type L hard copper tubing with wrought-copper fittings. A P-trap shall be provided at drain pans. Extend to grade.

10 Gas piping shall be standard weight galvanized steel pipe. The contractor may use threaded fittings on piping 2" and smaller and shall use welded fittings on piping 2 1/2" and larger. Gas piping shall be installed in accordance with Questar Company Regulations.

14 Gas lines shall be tested with air at a pressure of 100 psi and show no drop in pressure. The contractor shall test all gas lines for leaks in compliance with Gas Company regulations.

18 Heating piping and glycol chilled water piping above grade shall be Standard Weight black steel pipe. Pipe 2-1/2 inch and larger shall either have welding or mechanically grooved fittings. Pipe 2-inch and smaller shall have malleable iron screwed fittings. Heating and glycol chilled piping (above ground) supply and return piping shall be insulated with Owens-Corning ASJ-25 fiberglass pipe insulation with vapor seal jacket. Pipe sizes 2" and smaller shall be insulated with 1" thick insulation. Pipe sizes larger than 2" shall be insulated with 1-1/2" thick insulation. The insulation shall be applied over clean, dry pipe with all joints firmly butted together. Fittings shall be similarly insulated with a fiberglass blanket insulation covered with a premolded PVC cover.

26 Glycol chilled water piping below grade shall be Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) AWWA C900 Class 150 (SDR 18) pipe with matching gasketed socket type fittings. Provide Mega-Lug fitting restraints and metallic warning tape. PVC pipe and fittings shall be Manville Blue Brute or approved equal. Install piping in accordance with manufacturers recommendations and campus standards.

32 Glycol chilled water piping below grade shall be traced with a buried conductive or inductive trace tape. The depth of the trace tape should not exceed half of the depth to the horizontal loop or header or the manufacturers recommended depth.

36 PVC COUPLINGS: The integral socket bell of the PVC pipe shall meet the same strength requirements as that of the pipe. Gaskets shall be according to ANSI/ASTM D3139 for use with AWWA C900 and ANSI/ASTM D2241 pipe, manufacturer's standard, integrally formed bell, push-fit, rubber gasketed joint system.

40 All necessary transition fittings shall be provided as necessary to accommodate any mixing of piping materials.

44 PIPE COUPLINGS:

46 Flanges and Gaskets:

48 All flanges, gaskets and bolting materials shall comply with ANSI B31-9.

50 Flanges: Forged steel, ASTM A181 Grade II, ANSI Specification B16.5 flanges for a working pressure at 150 psi, welding neck with 1/16" raised face, except where mating to flat faced valves or equipment, in which case flat face shall be used.

2 Flange Gaskets: Full faced or flat ring, to suit flange facings, compressed non-asbestos with synthetic  
3 rubber binder, 1/16" thick. Provide spiral;-wound Flexitallic gaskets for all flanges in steam systems  
4 operating above 30 psig.

6 Flange Bolting: Bolts, studs, and washers shall be carbon steel, ASTM A-307, Grade B, with heavy hex  
7 heads. ASTM A-325 bolts or studs shall be used for all flanges in steam systems operating above 30  
8 psig. Nuts shall be heavy hexagon series alloy steel, ASTM A-194, Grade 1 or better. All bolts and nuts  
9 shall be cadmium or zinc plated. Bolt tightening sequence and tensioning torque shall be in accordance  
10 with recommendation of gasket manufacturer.

#### 11 Unions:

12 Unions shall generally be used on all connections to automatic valves and equipment and wherever  
13 necessary to prevent undue difficulty in making repairs or replacements. In general, unions are not  
14 required for flanged valves or equipment with flanged connections.

16 Grinnell 463, 250-psi, malleable iron ground joint, brass to iron seat unions shall be used on all threaded  
17 piping 2 inches and smaller.

20 Grinnell 487, 150-psi cast-iron gasket type, flanges with gaskets, unions shall be used on all threaded  
21 piping 2-1/2 inches and larger.

22 Grinnell Gruklok mechanical pipe couplings for 2-1/2" and larger steel pipe.

24 In general, unions shall be provided at the following locations for all connecting piping:

- 26 a. On each pipe at heating or cooling coil.
- 28 b. At connections to heating or cooling equipment.
- 30 c. On all sides of automatic valves where valves do not have union connections.
- 32 d. At any plumbing equipment requiring servicing.

#### 34 Insulating Fittings:

36 Dielectric unions or couplings as manufactured by Walter Vallet Company or Victaulic shall be installed to  
37 connect dissimilar metals (such as steel and copper) to prevent electrolytic action.

#### 39 VALVES AND COCKS:

42 Nameplate or markings on each valve shall show manufacturer or trademark, size, grade, and pressure-  
43 temperature service rating.

44 Unless otherwise specified, all valves in connection with piping shall be Hammond, Milwaukee, Keystone,  
45 Crane, Centerline, Walworth, NIBCO, Watts, or Grinnell. Ball valves shall be bronze with bronze ball,  
46 teflon seat, indicator dial, insulated handle, and adjustable packing. Gate or butterfly valves shall be used  
47 on all water piping 2-1/2 inches and larger. Ball or globe valves may be used on all water piping 2 inches  
48 and smaller. Exceptions, if any, are shown on the plans or noted in specific sections of the specifications.  
49 All valves 2 inches and smaller shall be all bronze construction. Companion flanges shall be provided for  
50 butterfly screwed connections. Companion flanges shall be provided for butterfly valves and nonslam  
51 check valves. Valves, except where noted in specific sections, shall be rated for a minimum of 125-psi

steam working pressure at 353 degrees F.

Valves locations are either shown or noted on plans; generally, however, any valve inadvertently omitted, or customarily furnished, or necessary for the proper maintenance and operation of this system shall be furnished as work of this Division.

Valves shall be installed with stems horizontal or above. Where possible, valves shall be located for operation from floors or platforms.

Nonslam check valves shall be used in the discharge lines from all pumps.

The following valves are used for design and descriptive purposes and to establish a standard of quality:

Gate valves 2 inches and smaller shall be Milwaukee 1151 or 1169; Grinnell 3080 or 3080SJ; NIBCO #T-134 or S-134.

Gate valves 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be Milwaukee F-2885-M; Grinnell 6020A; Crane 465-1/2; NIBCO #F-617-O.

Globe valves 2 inches and smaller shall be Milwaukee 590-T or 1590-T; Crane No. 7 or No. 1310; NIBCO #S-235-Y or T-235-Y; Grinnell 3240 or 3240SJ.

Globe valves 2-1/2 and larger shall be Milwaukee F-2981-M; Crane 350 or 351; NIBCO #T-718-B or F-718-B; Grinnell 6200A.

Calibrated balancing valves shall be Bell & Gossett Circuit Setter, equipped with Barco shutoff valves and quick-disconnects or Armstrong CBV. ( These shall not be used at heat pumps, see flow control valve specification for heat pumps.)

Check valves 2 inches and smaller shall be Milwaukee 509 or 1509; Crane No. 36 or No. 1342; NIBCO #T413-B or S-413-B; Grinnell 3300 or 3300SJ, Mueller, Stockham or Watts.

Check valves 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be Milwaukee F-2974-M; Crane No. 373 or 374; NIBCO #F-918-B; Grinnell 6300A. Nonslam check valves shall be Mission Duo-Check 60SVF or Watts F-ICU-125 or Central Sprink.

Butterfly valve 2" and smaller shall be Milwaukee Butterball BB2-100 or BB2-350.

Butterfly valves 2-1/2" and larger shall be lug type Milwaukee ML-223-E for 5" and below or Milwaukee ML-323-E for 6" and above rated bubble-tight dead end service at full 200 psi working pressure or Central Sprink.

Ball valves shall be Milwaukee BA-100 full ported two-piece construction, or Milwaukee BA-300 full ported three piece construction or Watts B-6000.

Balancing cocks 2 inches and smaller shall be Crane No. 250 or Milwaukee Butterball BB2-100 or BB2-350 with memory stop.

Air vent valves shall be Crane No. 88 or Milwaukee 600, 200-psi working pressure, 3/8 inch bronze needle-point globe.

Underground glycol chilled water gate valves shall be NRS, iron body, fully bronze mounted, parallel

2 seat, double disc type, resilient wedge, conforming to Specifications AWWA C500-61, "Standard for Gate  
4 Valves for Ordinary Service" including current amendments. Valves shall have mechanical joint, flanged,  
or flanged by mechanical joint as required by the joining pipe or fittings, and shall be list #4, "O" ring type  
stuffing box.

6 Provide Buffalo type cast iron valve box, not less than 5-1/4 inch shaft, with extension stem adjustable for  
8 elevation, and with cover marked for applicable service "water" or "W". The specific style of box, stem and  
cover shall be as indicated, as specified or as directed. Service box shall be of sufficient length to reach  
10 from the pipe to at least one inch above the final ground surface elevation. Box shall be used for all  
underground valve installations. Provide 12 inch x 12 inch x 12 inch thick concrete collar around box  
flush with finished grade.

#### 12 Pressure Regulating Valve: (Gas):

14 A gas-pressure regulator shall be installed on the main gas line to the building and other locations shown  
16 and for each gas-burning appliance. The regulator shall be a single-seated cast-iron body gas-pressure-  
reducing valve where shown on the drawings. The valve shall be installed complete with gas cock and  
18 union upstream of the valve and a union downstream of the valve. Gas-pressure-reducing valves shall be  
Fisher or Rockwell and shall be vented to the outside if inlet pressure is greater than 1 psig.

#### 20 SPECIALTIES:

##### 22 Pressure Gauges:

24 The Contractor shall furnish and install liquid filled U.S. Gauge, Terice, Marsh, Weksler, Weiss,  
26 Marshalltown, or Ashcroft, 3-1/2 inch minimal dial or as noted on the drawings, black cast-aluminum  
pressure gauges and chrome-plated ring. All gauges shall be provided with a shutoff cock and snubber.  
28 Each gauge shall be of the free-standing repairable type, with graduations and scale suitable for the  
pressure encountered. Compound gauges shall be installed where necessary. A list of all gauges with  
30 graduations, type, and locations shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval before any gauge is  
installed.

##### 32 Strainers:

34 Strainers shall be Keckley, Sarco, Victaulic, Mueller, Central Sprink or Webster, of the self-cleaning type.  
36 Perforations in strainers shall be 1/16 inch in diameter. Blowoff ball valves with shall be provided for all  
strainers. A threaded hose connection shall be provided on all strainers located above ceilings. The  
38 outlet of all other strainer blowoff shall be piped to above floor in a location adjacent to a wall or so that  
traffic or accessibility to equipment is not restricted and so that any item or piece of equipment is not  
40 damaged. Pressure rating of strainers shall be equal to but in no case less than the pressure testing of  
adjoining valves.

##### 42 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS:

44 All necessary structural members, hangers, and supports of approved design shall be provided to keep  
46 piping in proper alignment and to prevent transmission of injurious thrusts and vibrations. Pipe hangers  
shall generally be of the clevis pipe-clamp type with suspension bolts. All bolts shall have provision for  
48 vertical adjustment and shall be equipped with locknuts. Where concrete inserts are used, they shall be  
suitably reinforced. The Contractor shall obtain approval of the Architect for the location of such inserts  
50 prior to their installation. Pipe supports in tunnels shall be roller type with protective saddles. Spring and  
spring roller hangers shall be used wherever vertical movement of pipe occurs so that pipe and pipe  
52 supports shall always be in absolute contact. Expansion shields may be used provided that the hanger is

not attached rigidly to the expansion bolt, but is supported from a suitable bracket held in place by expansion bolts. No hanger shall be welded directly to steel joists. Where joists occur, clips shall be installed and hanger rod attached to clips. All piping hung from joists shall be hung from joist panel points. Protective saddles shall be provided on all insulated piping at point of hanger. Hangers shall not contact pipe where pipe is specified to be insulated and hangers shall not penetrate insulation.

The following is a schedule of maximum spacing for hangers or other supports and sizes of suspension rods for piping. In addition to the spacing listed, an additional hanger shall be provided 1 foot 0 inches from each pipe drop, rise, or turn.

<u>Pipe Size</u>	<u>Maximum Spacing</u>	
	<u>Rod Diameter</u>	<u>Steel Pipe / HDPE Pipe</u>
1-1/4 in. and smaller	1/2 in.	6 ft./ 2 ft.
1-1/2 in. and 2 in.	1/2 in.	9 ft./ 2 ft.
2-1/2 in. and 3 in.	5/8 in.	10 ft./ 4 ft.
4 in. and 6 in.	3/4 in.	10 ft./ 4 ft.
8 in. and 10 in.	7/8 in.	10 ft./ 4 ft.
12 in. and 14 in.	1 in.	10 ft./ 4 ft.

Perforated metal strap shall not be permitted.

The Contractor shall install all the metal supports in the equipment rooms to form a pipe rack. All other piping installed on racks is to be provided with metal saddles and U-bolt guide supports and supported from the metal frame of the rack.

All pipe hangers and all necessary accessories required to support the piping shall be provided by this Contractor.

All pipe hangers shall be installed outside of insulation on all insulated lines.

Manufacturers may be Blaw-Knox, Grinnell, or Pipe Shields, Inc.

#### PIPE INSTALLATION:

All piping systems shall be installed so that they can be easily drained by means of drainage of low points of all piping without disconnecting pipe. If not specifically indicated on the drawings, the frequency of draining shall determine whether drain caps, plugs, cocks, or valves are to be used. If other than valves are contemplated, the Architect's permission must be obtained.

All installed pipe lines shall be straight, free from dents, scars, and burrs, with ends reamed smooth, and shall remain straight against strains tending to cause distortion during system operation. The Contractor shall make proper allowance for pipe line expansion and contraction so that no unsightly distortion, noise, damage, or improper operation results therefrom.

2 Piping shall run only parallel or at right angles to the walls or axes of the building and shall be neatly  
3 organized. The Contractor shall study the architectural, structural, mechanical, electrical, and other  
4 drawings to eliminate conflict of piping with other structure lighting or other services. Unless specified  
5 otherwise, no piping shall be exposed in a finished room, except in shop or storage areas. All changes in  
6 direction shall be made with fittings.

7 No piping shall be run above any electrical panels, electrical equipment or access clearances for  
8 electrical for electrical panels or equipment. No piping shall be allowed to run through any electrical  
9 rooms.

10 All piping shall be clean and free from acids and loose dirt when installed and shall be kept clean during  
11 the completion of the installation.

12  
13  
14 Plugs of rags, wools, cottons, waste, or similar materials may not be used in plugging. All piping shall be  
15 so arranged to not interfere with removal of other equipment or devices; and to not block access to  
16 manholes, access openings, etc. Piping shall be arranged to facilitate equipment maintenance. Flanges  
17 or unions, as applicable for the type of piping specified, shall be provided in the piping at connections to  
18 all items of equipment. Piping shall be placed and installed so that there will be no interference with the  
19 installation of the air-conditioning equipment, ducts, etc. All piping shall be so installed to insure  
20 noiseless circulation. All valves and specialties shall be so placed to permit easy operation and access,  
21 and all valves shall be regulated and packed, and the glands shall be adjusted at the completion of the  
22 work and before final acceptance. All piping shall be erected to insure proper draining. Cooling and  
23 heating piping mains may be run level, with traps avoided where possible. Drain valves shall be provided  
24 at all low points and manual air vents at all high points in heating and cooling piping. No bushings, short  
25 nipples, or street-type fittings shall be used.

26 Drain valves shall be installed at all low points in all piping systems to allow for complete drainage of  
27 piping systems.

28  
29 When insulated pipes are supported by a roller hanger they shall be protected from damage by suitable  
30 pipe covering protection saddles. Saddles shall support pipe on roller and shall be packed with  
31 insulation.

#### 32 Screwed Connections:

33 Piping 2" and smaller shall be screwed. All changes in direction shall be made with standard threaded  
34 fittings. Under no conditions will piping be notched, mitered or swaged.

35  
36 All piping shall be accurately sized to measurements established at the building and worked into place  
37 without springing or forcing. Proper provisions shall be made for the expansion and contraction of all  
38 pipe lines. Screw joints shall be made with a lubricant applied to the male threads only. Threads shall be  
39 full cut and not more than three threads on the pipe shall remain exposed.

40  
41 All pipe connections to roof drains shall be made with a relatively short riser and a horizontal swing joint  
42 so that, as the camber leaves the roof structure, the roof drain will not be forced upward.

#### 43 Joints in Copper Piping:

44 Pipe shall be cut square and true. The end shall be deburred, reamed, and/or sized as necessary. The  
45 pipe shall be cleaned with medium grit emery cloth and, if the fitting socket is tarnished or shows  
46 oxidation, it shall be likewise cleaned. The pipe shall be inserted in the fittings and heat shall be applied  
47 to the fittings. Joints in copper piping for all above grade domestic water piping shall be soldered joints.  
48

2 Use ASTM B813, water flushable, lead free flux; ASTM B32, lead free alloy solder and ASTM B828  
procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

4 An approved isolation fitting shall be installed at the junction of all steel and copper pipes. This shall not  
apply to copper black steel connections at radiation convectors, cabinet heaters, and coils.

6 T-drill is not acceptable.

8 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS:

10 All piping connecting to equipment shall be installed without strain. The Contractor shall be required as  
12 directed to disconnect piping to demonstrate that it has been so connected.

14 EXPANSION AND CONTRACTION:

16 The Contractor shall make all necessary provisions for expansion and contraction of piping with Victaulic  
or Central Sprink couplings, expansion joints, offsets, or expansion loops as required or shown, to  
18 prevent undue strain.

20 ANCHORS AND GUIDES:

22 All pipes shall be securely anchored where necessary to properly distribute expansion stresses. All  
vertical risers shall be anchored at the midpoint and at additional locations as required.

24 Anchors shall be located where indicated by the drawings or required and shall be applicable to the type  
26 of piping installed. All anchor bolts, after tightening, shall be welded to the anchor frame in such a  
manner that all anchor bolts are effective. Additional restraining pipe supports shall be provided  
28 wherever danger of excessive pipe movement exists.

30 Aligning guides of the concentric ring type shall be installed and anchored at all locations where piping  
may be distorted from the normal centerline movement of the piping and on either side of all expansion  
32 joints. Two guides, spaced 3 feet 0 inches on centers shall be provided at each side of the expansion  
joint or the expansion loop. Job or shop-fabricated guides are not acceptable.

34 CROSS CONNECTIONS:

36 No plumbing fixture, device, or piping shall be installed that will provide a cross connection  
38 interconnection between a distributing water supply for drinking or domestic purposes and a polluted  
supply, such as a drainage system or a soil or waste pipe, which will permit or make possible the  
40 backflow of sewage polluted water, or waste into the water supply system.

42 ROOF DECK:

44 Steel roof deck shall not be used to support loads from plumbing, HVAC ducts, light fixtures, architectural  
elements or equipment of any kind. These elements are to be hung from the steel framing members as  
46 shown in the contract document.

48 Composite roof deck with concrete can support loads. Mechanical equipment and large pipes shall not  
be supported by the composite roof deck. Use additional framing members to support these elements as  
50 shown in the contract documents. The supplier is responsible for providing supporting anchors which are  
embedded in the concrete an which have adequate capacity to support the loads. If the deck is slotted in  
52 order to insert anchors, the deck shall be cut parallel to the deck flutes. In no case should the deck ever

be cut perpendicular to the deck flutes.

2

END OF SECTION

4

2 DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

4 SECTION 15700

4 HEAT TRANSFER SYSTEMS

6 GENERAL CONDITIONS:

8 All pertinent sections of Section 15100, Division 15, are a part of the work described in this section. Division  
10 1 is a part of this and all other sections of these specifications.

12 SCOPE OF WORK:

14 Work under this section shall include all labor, materials, and equipment to complete the work for the entire  
16 project and shall include but not be limited to the following:

18 Custom air handlers, heating and cooling equipment, piping, and accessories.

20 Substantially complete and accurate adjustment of all equipment of this Section. Equipment shall be ready  
22 for final adjustment as work of Section 15150.

24 RELATED WORK:

26 Concrete bases for mechanical equipment shall be provided by the General Contractor, Division 3.

28 Pipe is specified in Section 15300.

30 SUBMITTALS:

32 Submit product data in accordance with Division 1 and Section 15100. Submit the following:

34 Unit Heaters,  
36 Air Handling Units  
38 VFD's  
40 Pumps  
42 Motors  
44 Coils

46 TESTS:

48 Defective Work: If inspection or tests show defects, such defective work or material shall be replaced or  
50 corrected and inspection and tests shall be repeated. All repairs to piping shall be made with new materials.  
52 No caulking or screwed joints or holes will be acceptable.

All defects in material and workmanship which appear during the test shall be promptly remedied and the  
test shall be reapplied.

Enclosed Piping: Any piping which is to be insulated, placed within the construction, or otherwise concealed  
shall be carefully tested before being permanently enclosed.

Test Instruments: All testing shall be performed in the presence of the Architect and his Mechanical Engineer  
and shall meet with their approval. Instruments required for making the tests shall be provided by this  
Contractor. Relief valves set to avoid excessive pressure during testing shall be provided.

2 Required Adjustments: Before final acceptance of the piping system as a whole, this Contractor shall make  
all required adjustments, including controls, flush valves, etc., and shall place the entire piping system in a  
4 perfect operating condition. At the completion of the work, this Contractor shall furnish the Architect with all  
certificates of inspection.

6 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:

8 Connections to Equipment Furnished by Owner or Other Contractors:

10 This Contractor shall make connections to all equipment on the job, including that equipment furnished by  
others, including necessary stop valves, and insulation.

12 EQUIPMENT:

14 Installation Check: See Section 15100, par. "Installation Check".

16 Renovation of Existing Fan Coil Units:

18 As part of Phase II work the contractor shall remove the existing coils, motors and filters from the existing fan  
20 coil units. He shall provide and install new coils(and reconnect to the piping), motors(and reconnect to the  
wiring) and filters and refurbish the fan coil units as necessary to put the fan coil units into operational  
22 condition. All new parts shall be similar to the existing. If any discrepancies are discovered they shall be  
brought to the engineers attention prior to proceeding.

24 UNIT HEATERS:

26 As part of Alternate #3 work the contractor shall remove the existing gymnasium unit heaters and replace  
28 with new. The contractor shall furnish and install vertical hot water unit heaters of size and capacity shown  
on the drawings. These units shall be complete with hot water coil, propeller fan, fan and motor guard  
30 housing, heavy gauge enclosure, discharge louvers, supporting lugs and slips, coil vent connection and drain  
connections. Support units from structure with 3/8" round rods and turnbuckles. Units to be Modine,  
32 Sterling, Dunham Bush or Trane. Unit heaters shall re-supported, re-piped and rewired in the same location  
as the existing unit heaters.

34 CUSTOM MANUFACTURED AIR HANDLERS: (GU-1,2 and AHU-1)

36 Factory-manufactured and assembled customized built-up air handling system as specified herein and shown  
38 on the drawings shall be furnished. Units shall be complete with some or all of the following as scheduled:  
heat recovery coil section, cooling coil sections, drum type gas heating section, supports, enclosures, supply  
40 fans, return fans, motors, filters, plenums, access doors, and lights.

42 The units shall be manufactured as one unit with built-in separation sections as shown on the drawing for  
shipping and installation into building. Unit shall match the dimensions shown on the drawings.

44 Unit capacities shown are based on job-site conditions and job-site air. Each unit shall be pre-wired and shall  
46 include lights, switches, motors, VFD's, starters with auxiliary contacts, disconnects, and an electrical panel.  
All electrical wiring shall run in conduits and shall be done in accordance with the National Electrical Code.  
48 Units shall be wired for two service connections, one for lighting and outlets and one for power and controls.  
A step-down transformer shall be provided for control circuit.

50 The unit shall be built with a rigid unitized frame fabricated of structural steel on heavy steel base with all  
52 joints electrically welded. The entire unit shall be self-supporting with all major components supported by

2 structural steel members. No internal component shall be supported by the cabinet panels. Access doors  
3 shall be hinged at one side with piano hinges and shall be double gaskets with a minimum of two ventlock  
4 quick-opening handles. View ports shall be provided at least 6 x 6 inches in each access door. Lifting lugs  
5 shall be provided for lifting the units into place. Each section of the unit that requires service shall contain  
6 a vapor-proof light with metal guard and switch. A 120-volt 20-amp duplex outlet shall be provided in each  
7 compartment.

8 The built-up system shall be complete with all structural supports and bracings, including angle-iron support  
9 stand for coils.

10 The complete cabinet housing shall be constructed from galvanized steel with a minimum thickness of 18  
11 gauge for the panels. These panels shall be adequately reinforced to prevent "oil-canning". On the pressure  
12 side of the fans, all panel joints shall be caulked with a non-hardening butyl or silicone rubber compound to  
13 ensure the air-tightness of the cabinet.

14 The interior of the cabinets shall be insulated with a minimum of 2-inch thick, 1-1/2-pound density fiberglass  
15 insulation. The insulation shall be covered with 1/2-inch x 1/2-inch x 18-gauge hardware cloth to protect it.

16 Perforated metal liner may be used in lieu of hardware cloth. The fan wheel and any other components shall  
17 be galvanized or shall be bonderized with two coats (7 mils total) Amercoat 350 FD epoxy over a Dimetcote  
18 9 ft. primer.

19 A snubber shall be provided to limit rotation and movement on fan start-up.

20 Tags and decals to aid and service or indicate caution shall be provided. Electrical wiring diagrams shall be  
21 attached to the control panel access doors. Installation and maintenance manuals shall be supplied with  
22 each unit.

23 Bell mouth fittings shall be provided where ducts connect to the unit. Fittings shall be constructed per AMCA  
24 standards.

25 The entire exterior of the unit shall be completely cleaned and finished with an air dried enamel (custom color  
26 as selected by architect) which meets or exceeds federal specifications TTP636 exposure requirements.

27 Provide intake hoods as indicated on drawings and relief.

#### 28 Duct Furnace:

- 29 1. Type: Drum and tube heat exchanger.
- 30 2. Frame: Heavy gauge hot rolled steel.
- 31 3. Cabinet: 18 GA mild steel, 1" fiberglass insulation.
- 32 4. Heat exchanger: All primary heat transfer surfaces to be type 400 series stainless steel. All secondary  
33 heat transfer surfaces to be minimum 14 GA mild steel.
- 34 5. Burner: Natural gas power burner. 20 to 1 turn down, 4 - 20mA or 0 - 10 vdc input from building BMS  
35 for temperature control. Provide fully automatic flame safeguard control system.
- 36 6. Weatherproof control panel to house power venter, safety controls and temperature controls.
- 37 7. Provide a complete gas train including shut off valves, gas regulators, unions, etc., for a complete  
38 installation.

39 Each unit shall be wired completely assembly and operated at the factory before shipment. Wiring shall  
40 comply with the latest NEC issue. All electrical components shall be UL listed.

2 Plug fans shall be constructed of a low carbon steel and painted with an enamel paint. Each fan shall receive  
a documented inspection by a qualified inspector before leaving the factory. The inspection will include  
4 welding, dimensions sparing and overall workmanship. The fan shall be class 1 or class 2 constructions as  
required by fan pressure requirements plug fan. Wheels shall be an air foil backwardly incline type. Wheel  
6 diameter will be in accordance with the standard sizes adopted by AMCA for non-overloading fans. Fan  
pedestal shall be rigidly built and braced. Pedestal shall be welded to square flat ridge mounting plate. The  
8 fan shall be statically and dynamically balanced and tested in the factory. The assembly shall use a turned  
ground and polish steel shaft, so that the fan reaches its rated speed at 75% of the fan shaft first critical  
10 speed. The bearings shall be self-aligning re-lubricatable ball bearing selected for 200,000 hour average life.

12 Fans shall be direct drive.

14 The factory dynamic balance shall be made on all fans after their assembly. A PMC analyzer shall be used  
to measure velocity and the final reading shall not exceed .1" per second at design speed. The exact level  
of vibration shall be recorded on the fan as proof of the final dynamic balance at the factory. Fan motors shall  
16 be NEMA design ball bearing type with the electrical characteristics and horsepower specified. Motors shall  
be 1750 RPM TEFC, unless otherwise specified. The motors shall be located within the unit on an adjustable  
18 heavy steel base. Where applicable motors shall be compatible with variable frequency drives. All motors  
shall conform to applicable requirements of NEMA, IEEE, ANSI, NEC standards. All motors be U.L. approved  
20 for continuous duty operation NEMA design B with a 1.15 service factor. Motors to be furnished with class  
F insulation. Motors shall be a high efficiency type, Reliance XE Louis-Allis, or Century. Fans and motors  
22 are to be mounted internally in the fan cabinet on integral base. This assembly is to be isolated from the  
cabinet by internal steel springs and the fan inlet, or outlet is to be isolated for the cabinet by means of a  
24 neoprene coated flexible connection. The vibration isolators shall be a free standing unhoused stable steel  
spring with leveling bolts. The vibration isolation shall be installed in such a manner that no continuous metal  
26 to metal contact is present, between the fan integral base and the base of the fan cabinet. Electrical  
grounding of the rotating assembly shall be done through the motor wiring. The fan motor shall be wired with  
28 a flexible conduit of adequate length so that it will not affect the vibration isolation. Seismic restraints for  
seismic zone shall be integral part of all isolators. Each spring mounted base shall have a minimum of four  
30 (4) all directional seismic snubbers that are double acting and located as close to the vibration isolators as  
possible to facilitate attachment both to the base and the structure. A 1G minimum vertical and 1/2G lateral  
32 level shall be used in design of all snubbers restraining isolation equipment. Flex connection of ductwork  
and piping to the unit shall not required on units having internal spring isolation as detailed above.

34 Automatic Temperature Control dampers shall be mounted inside as indicated on the drawings. Dampers  
36 shall be provided with unit. Maximum 6" wide blade. The blades shall have extruded vinyl blade edge seals  
and flexible metal compressible jam seals. The dampers shall have stainless steel sleeve bearings. The  
38 dampers shall have a leakage rating based on a 36" damper with a 4 cfm per square foot of damper at 1"  
differential pressure. The damper shall be a Ruskin SD-50. The damper actuators shall be electric signal,  
40 smoke damper and operator shall meet UL 555S. The electric actuator shall be capable of traveling in either  
direction in 15 seconds or less and the entire assembly shall be capable of meeting the UBC requirement  
42 for smoke control dampers. The dampers shall have factory installed end switches. Switches shall indicate  
damper position. ATC contractor to wire damper signals.

44 Filters shall be medium efficiency pleated disposable type FARR 30/30 4" deep or AAF or Airguard. Each  
46 filter shall consist of a non-woven cotton and synthetic fabric media, media support grid and enclosing frame.  
Filters should be listed by Underwriters Laboratories as class 2. Initial resistance at 500 ft. per minute  
48 approach velocity shall not exceed .28" water gauge. Filter slide tracks shall be equivalent to FARR model  
3P universal glide pack or equal of AAF or Pace. The extruded aluminum slide track shall be designed to  
50 accommodate the pre-filter. The extrusion shall be equipped with a replaceable woven pile seal to ensure  
proper sealing between the extrusion and the filter.

2 Access doors as specified above shall be provided on the downstream side of the evaporative media. The  
access doors shall have adjustable hinges and latches to insure air and water tightness. One door shall be  
4 provided to each section.

6 Complete sound data shall be furnished with the units indicating air-borne sound and casing-radiated sound  
in all octave bands at the specified operating conditions.

#### 8 In-Line Circulators:

10 Circulators shall be Bell & Gossett or Armstrong in-line, bronze fitted with ceramic seal, spring coupling, and  
12 1750-rpm, drip-proof motor with overload protection. Circulators shall be substantially supported in piping  
with a full size leg to floor.

14 Cooling Coils shall be 5/8-inch copper tube with aluminum fins mechanical bonded to tubes. Coils shall  
16 slope in casing to drain. A manual air vent shall be provided on each coil. All supply and return fitting shall  
be at one side and inside of the unit. The unit shall be complete with an 18-gauge galvanized drip pan with  
18 1/2-inch thick styrofoam insulation. Drain pan connections shall be extended to floor drain or roof with trap.

20 Pumps, control valve and piping for cooling coils shall be inside of unit. See detail on drawing. Unit shall  
be piped on site and arrangement shall be field modified as necessary to accommodate the conditions.  
22 Control valve shall be provided by the ATC contractor.

24 Variable frequency drives shall be provided with the units. VFD's shall be factory wired.

26 The following VFD manufacturer's equipment have been pre-approved to meet the products section of this  
specification:

- 28 1. Motor Drives International
- 29 2. Toshiba
- 30 3. Mitsubishi

#### 32 Submittals

- 34 1. Submit manufacturer's product data on the VFDs
- 35 2. Submit shop drawings including dimension drawings, power drawing, control drawing and operator  
device layout drawings.
- 36 3. Submit harmonic distortion calculations or data for limit guarantees meeting specification  
requirements.

38 The VFD shall be supplied as a complete, pre-integrated, stand-alone package produced by a single  
40 manufacturer regularly engaged in the production and who maintains full system support responsibility.

- 42 1. The VFD system manufacturer shall integrate all components and equipment required to meet these  
specification features and functions as a single UL labeled system. Vendors providing equipment  
44 requiring field integration of separate components shall not be acceptable.
- 46 2. Pre-integrated equipment shall include but not be limited to incoming protective equipment, line  
filters, inverter unit, control circuitry, operator interfaces, bypass arrangement and accessories and  
48 auxiliary items required to meet the highest standards for the type of service specified herein.

#### Application

- 50 1. Provide VFD units, which are applicable to variable torque fan loads. The entire system unit shall be  
capable of 110% overload for one minute in the rated environment.
- 52 2. Provide equipment that is rated for continuous operation at 5700 feet above sea level in an operating

temperature range of 0-40 degrees C.

3. Provide units constructed in an enclosure system rated for indoor environments.

#### Protection

1. Provide short circuit protection by means of an externally operated, door interlocked circuit breaker or motor circuit protector (MCP). Provide provisions for the handle to be locked off to meet NEC requirements.
2. Provide VFD operated motor overload protection by means of programmable, speed sensitive, electronic overload circuits with instantaneous trip, inverse time trip and current limit functions. In the bypass mode, provide motor overload relay set to protect the motor and capable of starting across line.

#### Construction

1. Provide NEMA configuration enclosure for each VFD system. The enclosure shall be either wall mounted or free standing, as required with force ventilation. Mount all components in a single enclosure including, but not limited to, the VFD unit, contactors, door interlocked circuit breaker, bypass/isolating equipment, harmonic filter units, line reactors, and/or other items listed on the specifications or on the drawings.
2. Indoor enclosures shall be NEMA 1 force filter ventilated with an intake air filter to create a positive internal pressure. The air filter must be accessible from the enclosure front and easily changed without shutting down the system.
3. Provide a "machine tool" type control transformer with primary and secondary fusing. All control power shall be 120 volt.
4. Operator Devices: Provide door mounted, industrial type, oil tight operator devices for the following required functions.
  - a. Hand/Off/Auto switch
  - b. VFD/Bypass switch
  - c. Power on light
  - d. VFD run light
  - e. Bypass run light
  - f. VFD fault light
  - g. External fault light
5. Customer Terminations: Provide customer termination points for the following:
  - a. Safeties interlock
  - b. Remote start/stop
  - c. Remote VFD fault annunciation
  - d. Remote motor run annunciation
  - e. Remote speed signal input (0-10vdc or 4-20mA)
6. Bypass: Provide VFD system with a manual bypass contactor arrangement for transfer to the feeder line to operate at constant speed. The contactors shall be electrically and mechanically interlocked with an adjustable motor overload relay.
7. Isolation: Provide a VFD isolation switch or contactor to allow maintenance on the VFD while operating in the bypass mode.
8. Harmonic Mitigation: Provide integrated harmonic distortion mitigating devices designed for the specific VFD to guarantee harmonic distortion limits required herein. VFD system integrated AC reactors, transformers, passive or active harmonic filters or other required devices shall be housed in the single filter ventilated VFD system enclosure isolated by the door interlocked disconnect as a complete UL assembly. Non pre-integrated configurations requiring separate enclosures and

components, field mounting, wiring, circuit protection or tuning shall not be permitted. VFD systems shall meet the following THD limits compared to bypass operation:

- a. 5HP and Smaller – VFD systems 5HP and smaller shall include harmonic mitigation to prevent current harmonic distortion (ITHD) from increasing by more than 35% as measured at the VFD system input terminals.
- b. 7.5HP and Larger - VFD systems 7.5HP and larger shall include harmonic mitigation to prevent current harmonic distortion (ITHD) from increasing by more than 15% as measured at the VFD system input terminals.

#### Start-up Services

1. The supplier of the VFD system shall provide field start-up service by an authorized factory trained service representative. The factory representative shall be trained in the maintenance and troubleshooting of the equipment as specified herein. Start-up service shall include system check-out, start-up and system run, and harmonic testing including the following:
  - a. Verify that the system voltage is within the manufacturer’s specification tolerances.
  - b. Verify that the motor rotation is correct in all modes of operation
  - c. Verify operator devices, programming and monitoring functions to be fully operational.
  - d. Measure and record system input and output voltage and current at 100% speed. Tune the output voltage to correspond to the motor nameplate data.
  - e. Make all parameter adjustments to tune and optimize the VFD system to the application. Record all configuration values as part of the start-up report.
  - f. Conduct harmonic tests as identified below
  - g. Program each VFD to automatically restart after a momentary power bump, and after an extended power outage.

#### Harmonic Distortion Report

1. After the installation is complete, measure harmonic voltage and current distortion of each VFD system at its highest operating speed. Submit text and graphical data showing voltage and current waveforms in compliance with the harmonic limits specified herein. Submit voltage and current THD as well as individual harmonic spectrum analysis data.

Units shall be Energy Labs, Governair, Q-Dot, Temptrol or Haakon.

END OF SECTION

N:\06\06200\06203 CEU Athletics\Secretary\Specifications\Phase II\15.700.wpd

2 DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

4 SECTION 15800

4 AIR DISTRIBUTION, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

6 GENERAL CONDITIONS:

8 All pertinent sections of Section 15100, Division 15, are a part of the work described in this section. Division  
10 1 is a part of this and all other sections of these specifications.

12 SCOPE OF WORK:

14 The scope of work shall include all labor, material, and equipment necessary to complete the air distribution,  
heating and air conditioning work for the entire project, including but not limited to the following:

16 All ductwork, plenums, sheet metal partitions, and specialties required for the air distribution and ventilating  
system.

18 Registers, grilles, and diffusers.

20 Acoustical lining in ductwork.

22 Connection to equipment furnished by other Contractors and prepurchased by Owner.

24 Substantially complete and accurate adjustment of all equipment of this section, ready for final adjustment  
as work of Section 15150.

28 Sheet Metal Contractor to furnish a man to assist the Balancing Contractor in the balancing to operate  
equipment and to change belts and sheaves.

30 SUBMITTALS:

32 Submit product data in accordance with Division 1 and Section 15100. Submit the following:

- 34 Registers, Grilles and Diffusers  
36 Duct liner, sealer  
38 Flexible duct

40 MATERIALS:

42 Unless otherwise specified, galvanized iron shall be used throughout, fabricated and installed so that no  
vibration or noise results. It shall be made from the best grade of galvanized mild steel sheets of the U.S.  
Standard gauge and shall be free from blisters, slivers, and pits.

44 All seams shall be hammered and made airtight. The construction of all ductwork, including gauges of metal,  
46 bracing layout, etc., shall be in accordance with the following manuals of the Sheet Metal and Air  
Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc. (SMACNA).

48 Ductwork and plenums shall be in accordance with SMACNA, "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal  
50 and Flexible", latest edition.

## SHEET METAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:

2 All duct systems shall be constructed to the pressure requirement indicated for the fan serving that duct  
4 system. Ductwork systems with a fan pressure requirement less than 2 inches w.g. shall be constructed to  
6 meet the requirements of the 2 inch w.g. pressure class. Ductwork on the suction side of the fan shall be  
8 constructed to the negative pressure class requirements. Ductwork on the discharge side of the fan shall  
10 be constructed to the positive pressure class requirements.

12 The Contractor shall exercise utmost care to obtain a smooth surface inside of all ductwork, absolutely free  
14 from small fins, imperfect joints, or other obstructions that cause noise and increased friction. Any additional  
16 duct offsets or turns not shown on plans or increases in length of run necessary to overcome obstacles shall  
18 be called to the attention of the Architect so that an acceptable rearrangement can be worked out. Under  
no circumstances shall the cross section of any duct be decreased by dents, pipes, or hanger rods running  
through it unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Neither shall the shape be changed without approval.  
No quick transitions that restrict the area shall be used. Where necessary to gain clearance, the duct seams  
may be turned inside. Structural and Architectural drawings shall be consulted for areas with restrictive  
clearances. This work shall be installed in cooperation with other trades so that there will be no delay in  
progress of construction work.

20 During the installation, the open ends of all ducts shall be protected by covering them with plastic sheet tied  
22 in place to prevent debris and dirt from entering. It is extremely important that the duct system be clean  
before finish painting is done.

### Existing Duct Cleaning and Testing:

26 After demolition of the ductwork as shown on the drawings, the contractor shall clean all remaining  
28 existing ductwork using fan powered vacuum system. After the cleaning the TAB contractor shall  
30 measure the duct leakage in the existing duct work. Each system shall be separately measured and  
reported prior to the start of any further duct work. The duct work shall be capped and protected from  
unwanted debris during construction.

### Existing Ductwork Repair:

34 The contractor shall survey the existing medium and low pressure supply air duct serving AHU-1 to  
36 determine where existing leaks are located. He will have the TAB contractor take a traverse reading of  
38 the main supply ducts at full cooling demand and report the cfm's to the engineer for a leakage  
calculation. The contractor shall then identify and patch all major and audible leaks as necessary to  
reduce the leakage amount to a level allowed by Smacna standards for this type of system.

### Final Duct Cleaning:

42 Before ducts before the ceiling is installed and final connections made to the terminal outlets, the fans  
44 shall be operated at full capacity to blow out any dirt and debris from the ducts. The full capacity of the  
46 fan shall discharge into the duct. If it is not practical to use the main supply blower for this cleaning, the  
ducts may be blown out in sections by a portable fan. After the ducts have been cleaned and initially  
pressure tested, the final connection shall be made to the terminal outlets.

### Exterior Ductwork:

50 All joints and seams in exterior and underground ductwork shall be welded or soldered watertight or  
sealed with Dow Corning #795 silicone or an approved equal. All surfaces to be sealed must first be

wiped clean and dry with a petroleum free solvent such a Xylol, Toluol or Methyl ethyl ketone. Refer to manufacturer's surface preparation guide to determine proper substrate preparation.

#### Duct Joints:

All supply air and exhaust air duct joints, seams and fittings must be sealed airtight as required by the SMACNA Manual table 1-2, seal classification A. All return air ductwork joints shall be sealed as required by SMACNA Manual table 1-2, seal classification C. The term "seal" or "sealed" means use of mastic or mastic plus tape or gasketing as appropriate.

All traverse joints on metal rectangular ducts 30" and over and all exhaust ductwork 12" and larger shall be constructed using the Ductmate 4-bolt duct connection system.

The system must be installed according to the manufacturer's instruction and assembly booklet.

The Ductmate or Ward system shall be comprised of a hollow, slip-on flange, containing a factory applied integral sealant and separate corner pieces to connect the two flanges to form a rectangular frame. This frame shall be affixed to the duct, and bolted together at the corners. Install a gasket between the flanges, and a support cleat to join the flanges on the outside.

The system components shall consist of:

1. flange - 20 ga. roll formed galvanized steel, containing an integral sealant.....
2. corner piece - stamped cold formed galvanized steel, embossed and stiffened.....
3. gasket - closed cell neoprene, 5% max. shrinkage, 5% max. water absorption, self-extinguishing, zero burn rate.....
4. cleat - steel or PVC construction, can be either snapped on, or driven over the joined flanges.....
5. nut and bolt - regular 3/8" x 1" stove bolt, one n/b connects two corner pieces, four n/b per joint.....

#### Hangers and Supports:

Hangers for ducts up to 18 inches in width shall be placed on not more than 8-foot centers. Ducts 19 inches and over in width shall be supported on not more than 4-foot centers. Hangers shall be placed plumb and shall present a neat appearance. Duct hangers shall be constructed of galvanized band iron 1 x 1/8 inch for ducts up to 36 inches in width. On ducts 37 inches and more in width, hangers shall be constructed from galvanized angles not less than 1 x 1 inch. The use of perforated band iron for duct support is prohibited. Hangers shall extend down the sides of the ducts not less than 9 inches. On ducts less than 9 inches in depth, hangers shall extend the full depth of the ducts. Attach hangers to the ducts with not less than three rivets or Parker screws of the appropriate sizes. It is essential that all ducts be rigidly supported. Where vertical ducts pass through floors or roofs, a flanged sheet metal collar around the duct shall be welded to the duct, and supporting angles shall be rigidly welded to the duct collars and to the structure. Additional supports shall be provided as required. Angles used shall be galvanized and of sufficient size to support the ductwork rigidly. Horizontal round ductwork shall be supported 6 feet 0 inches o.c. with 2-inch wide bands of 18-gauge galvanized steel wrapped around the duct.

2 Cross-Breaking:

4 Sheet metal ducts shall be cross-broken on the four sides of each 4-foot panel. All vertical and horizontal  
6 sheet metal barriers, duct offsets, elbows, as well as 4-foot panels of straight sections of ducts or plenum  
8 walls, shall be cross-broken. Cross-breaking shall be applied to the sheet metal between the standing  
10 seams or reinforcing angles. The center of the cross-break shall be of the required height to assure that  
12 the surfaces will be rigid.

14 All exposed ductwork, other than in mechanical equipment rooms shall have flat seams and joints;  
16 standing seams shall not be permitted.

18 Exposed ductwork shall be run in straight runs; transitions shall occur on one side only with the bottom  
20 and exposed edge maintaining an even plane. Ducts shall be wide enough to allow the boot down to the  
22 diffuser or grille to be as large as the flange so that the flange will not project out beyond the duct or boot.

24 Low Pressure Ductwork:

26 Low pressure ductwork shall mean: All ductwork serving fan systems with a fan static pressure  
28 requirement of 2.25 inches w.g. or less, Ductwork shall be constructed to the SMACNA 2-inch pressure  
30 class requirements.

32 Round Ductwork - Low Pressure:

34 The round ductwork and accessories shall be factory fabricated, spiral conduit as manufactured by  
36 United Sheet Metal Company, Metco, Sheet Metal Products Co., Everdur, Ventline or Dees Spiral Pipe  
38 and Fittings. The conduit shall be constructed of rust-resistant zinc-coated steel of the sizes called for on  
40 the drawings. Conduit 3 inches to 8 inches in diameter shall be 26-gauge steel, 9 inches to 22 inches in  
42 diameter shall be 24-gauge steel, 23 inches through 36 inches in diameter shall be 22-gauge steel, 38  
44 inches through 50 inches shall be 20-gauge steel, 52 inches through 60 inches shall be 18-gauge steel.  
46 All conduits up through 60 inches shall be spiral lockseam construction. Conduits over 60 inches shall  
48 be 16-gauge steel with longitudinal seam.

50 All fittings in the round pipe shall be factory fabricated to match the spiral conduit and shall be of the  
52 same manufacturer. All elbows and fittings shall be fabricated from galvanized sheets at least one gauge  
heavier than connecting conduits. Ninety-degree elbows shall be equal to United Sheet Metal Company  
type E-5, five-piece construction with a centerline radius of 1-1/2 times the pipe diameter. All elbows and  
fittings shall be constructed in accordance with SMACNA recommendations.

Shop or job fabricating pipe and fittings will not be acceptable.

Pipe-to-pipe joints are by slip-fit or by projecting collar of the fitting into the pipe.

Insertion length of sleeve coupling and fitting collar is 2 inches for diameters through 9 inches and 4  
inches for diameters 10 inches through 60 inches.

Approved sealer equal to "Hard Cast" shall be applied to all duct joints. After the joint is assembled.  
Sealer is then applied to the outside of the joint, extending 1 inch on each side of the joint bead and  
covering the screw heads. Plastic backed tape is immediately applied over the wet sealer.

The duct sealer must be specifically formulated for the job of sealing the field joints for high-pressure  
systems. The sealer shall be compatible with plastic-backed duct tape so the two shall cure and bond  
together. Samples of sealer and tape and the specification data sheets shall be submitted to the  
Engineer for approval.

2 Flanged joints shall be sealed by Neoprene Rubber Gaskets.

4 All exhaust ducts shall be pitched for drainage toward the dishwasher or kitchen hood. No pocketing in  
6 ductwork where moisture or grease may collect will be allowed. If pocketing develops, a 1-inch drain  
8 pipe shall be soldered into the low point and run to a drain as directed by the Architect.

10 Access panels shall be provided in the ductwork from exhaust fans from hoods to allow internal  
12 inspection and cleaning of exhaust ductwork. Access door shall be as large as possible, but in no case  
14 shall they be smaller than 18 inches by 12 inches. Access panels shall be located not more than 12 feet  
16 0 inches o.c.

18 Where both ducts are running together, access panels shall be located in each duct so that they can be  
20 reached from one ceiling access location. Ceiling access panels shall be carefully coordinated with duct  
22 access panels. Duct access panels shall be similar in construction to Buensod Type S-2.

#### 24 Closure Collars:

26 A duct ending at a wall or partition shall have the edge turned back to form a closure collar and flanged  
28 tight to the wall or partition so that no sharp or ragged edge appears.

#### 30 Exposed Round Low-Velocity Duct:

32 All joints and fittings shall be sealed with thermo-fit duct band by Raychem or approved equal.  
34 Contractor shall take care to insure that all joints and fittings are neat in appearance.

#### 36 Test Holes in Ductwork:

38 Test holes for testing air quantities in ducts shall be installed at locations to be specified by the Balancing  
40 Contractor. Rubber stoppers shall be provided for closing the test holes. Where these holes are installed  
42 in insulated ductwork, a removable plug of approved insulation material shall be provided. An instrument  
44 port shall be provided as required by the TAB contractor, the Architect or his representative.

46 Instrument ports shall be die cast with screwed cover for the insulation thickness specified. Ports shall be  
48 located outside of the plenum with 20-gauge sheet-metal sleeve of the same size as the port opening,  
50 passing through insulation where ducts have interior insulation.

#### 52 Elbows:

Radius type elbows shall be used wherever possible. Radius elbows shall have a center line radius of at  
least 1.5 times the duct width. Short radius elbows will not be allowed. Square elbows may be used if  
they are provided with turning vanes.

#### 42 Branch Take-offs:

44 Expanded throat high efficiency takeoffs shall be used for all branch takeoffs unless shown otherwise on  
46 the drawings. An opposed blade volume damper with locking quadrant shall be provided at each branch  
48 takeoff. Where dampers are not accessible for adjustment from above, concealed ceiling regulators with  
adjustable chrome-plated covers shall be provided. High efficiency take-offs shall be Hercules or Daniel.

#### 50 Wall Penetrations:

52 All ducts penetrating structural or architectural walls shall be sealed air and sound tight as specified in  
Section 15100, Mechanical General Requirements.

2 Dimensions:

4 Ducts, unless otherwise approved, shall conform accurately to the dimensions indicated on the drawings,  
6 and shall be straight and smooth on the inside with joints neatly finished. All duct sizes are net free inside  
8 dimensions. Acoustically lined ducts shall have outside dimensions increased as required to  
10 accommodate the acoustic lining specified and still maintain the free area inside dimensions shown on  
12 the drawings.

14 Field Verification:

16 No ductwork shall be fabricated without first field verifying that the available space under the actual job  
18 conditions will permit installation of the ductwork without structural or other conflicts. This Contractor  
20 shall provide all necessary offsets and transitions to make all parts fit without additional compensation.

22 Duct Cleaning:

24 Before ducts are insulated and before the ceiling is installed and final connections made to the terminal  
26 boxes, the fans shall be operated at full capacity to blow out any dirt and debris from the ducts. The full  
28 capacity of the fan shall discharge into the duct. If it is not practical to use the main supply blower for this  
30 cleaning, the ducts may be blown out in sections by a portable fan. After the ducts have been cleaned  
and initially pressure tested, the final connection shall be made to the terminal boxes.

32 SHEET METAL SPECIALTIES:

34 Flexible Connections:

36 This Contractor shall provide flexible connections not less than 4 inches wide, constructed of heavy,  
38 waterproof, woven plastic-coated glass fabric at each ducted heat pump unit, securely fastened to the  
unit and to the ductwork by a galvanized iron band, and provided with tightening screws. Corners shall  
be sewn tight shut. The connection shall be 20-ounce Ventfab.

40 Volume Dampers:

42 Opposed-blade balancing dampers (OBD) to 12 inches by 36 inches: Dampers used in low-velocity  
44 branch ducts to control the volume or air flow shall be Young No. 817 volume control dampers. An  
operating head shall be placed on the side of the duct and shall be locked in position by a set key where  
the damper is accessible. Where the damper is not accessible, Young No. 817A or 817B volume control  
damper, consisting of an end bearing or miter gear, coupling, 3/8-inch square shaft, and a 31 x 3/8 inch  
regulator for operating the unit from suspended ceiling shall be provided.

46 Opposed-blade balancing dampers (OBD) larger than 12 inches by 36 inches: (Air Balance type AC2)  
48 opposed-blade damper of 14-gauge galvanized steel with locking quadrant shall be used or Ruskin,  
Louvers and Dampers, Daniel, United Air, or Safe Air.

50 Damper Regulators:

52 All volume dampers and splitter dampers in exposed ductwork shall be provided with Ventlock No. 640 or  
Young No. 443 damper regulators. Each volume damper and splitter damper concealed above an  
inaccessible ceiling, etc., shall be provided with a shaft extended through the ceiling, to which shall be  
attached a chrome-plated Ventlock No. 666 concealed damper regulator. No. 680 Ventlock miter gears  
shall be used where necessary.

2 Belt Guards:

4 Belt guards shall be fabricated and installed. Guards shall be constructed of 10-gauge wire, 1-inch mesh  
6 in 1-1/2-inch angle-iron welded frames. All guards shall be provided with an opening for a tachometer  
and shall be either the split type or easily removable for belt repair. The guards shall be anchored  
securely to the floor or walls to prevent any vibration.

8 Turning Vanes:

10 Turning vanes shall be furnished and installed in all 90-degree turns in all supply, return, mixed and fresh  
12 air ducts, and elsewhere as shown on the drawings. Install turning vanes in all exhaust ductwork except  
grease hood exhaust ductwork. Material of turning vanes shall match ductwork. Vanes are to be single  
14 blade, of size, spacing, gauge, and fabrication in accordance with SMACNA recommendations.

16 Ducts at Masonry:

18 Where ducts are shown connecting to masonry openings along edges of all plenums at floors and walls,  
a continuous 2 x 2 x 3/8-inch galvanized angle iron shall be provided. The angle iron shall be bolted to  
the construction and made airtight to the construction with caulking compound. Sheet metal at these  
20 locations shall be bolted to the angle irons.

22 Drip Pans:

24 Drip pans soldered watertight shall be provided at all cooling coils with drains extended to the nearest  
floor drain or roof with a P-trap.

26 Duct Insulation:

28 All rectangular low-pressure transfer air, supply air, return air, mixed air, relief air, and outside air ducts  
30 shall be lined with fiberglass insulation of thickness/R value listed and shall be securely butted or lapped  
and sealed. Insulation shall be Manville Permacote Linacoustic or equal of Certainteed or Knauf. Liner  
32 shall have 1-1/2 pound density with flame spread rating of 0-25 and smoke of 0-50. Duct liner shall have  
an NRC rating of not less than 0.60 and a thermal conductivity (k factor) of not more than 0.27 BTUH/in-  
34 ft<sup>2</sup>. **Duct Liner shall have factory applied edge coating.** Duct dimensions shall be increased on each  
side from those shown on drawings to accommodate insulation. Insulation shall be attached with  
36 Graham pins or stick slips applied not less than one for each 2 square feet of insulation. The insulation  
shall be applied to the sheet metal with a fire-retardant mastic on not less than 50 percent of the surface.  
38 The insulation shall be further held in place with mechanical fasteners spaced on not greater than 1-foot  
0-inch centers. Side pieces of the duct lines shall be cut to lap inside the top and bottom pieces. All  
40 interior joints shall be painted to a smooth surface and all edges shall be coated with a fire-resistant  
mastic prior to being delivered to job site. Any duct sections found with uncoated edges will be rejected.  
42 The tops of all fasteners shall be coated with the same mastic.

44 Interior ducts: 1" thickness  
Exterior ducts: R-8 insulation value

46 INSTALLATION CHECK:

48 See Section 15100, paragraph "Installation Check".  
50  
52

2 EQUIPMENT:

4 Registers, Grilles, and Diffusers:

6 Registers, grilles, and diffusers of the sizes shown on the drawing and described herein shall be furnished  
and installed. All grilles, diffusers, and registers shall be complete with frames with rubber gaskets  
8 suitable for the area and wall construction where shown on the drawings.

10 Gymnasium drum louvers shall be Krueger DPL with extruded aluminum, rear hinged blades, aluminum  
frame, capable of 60 degree rotation. Provide with baked enamel finish.

12 Return-air grilles shall be sight-proof, heavy-duty gymnasium type equal to Titus 33RL or 33RS with  
14 horizontal 40-degree deflection blades, baked enamel finish.

16 Temporary Filters:

18 Before any of the fan systems are operated, the Contractor shall provide and install in all filter framing  
systems one set of high-velocity disposable filters.

20 Filters shall be polyester media with scrim backing encased in a cardboard frame with bottle-cap material  
22 on the air entering and leaving side.

24 Flexible Duct (Low Pressure):

26 Flexible duct connections from the main trunk ducts to diffuser boots shall be furnished and installed as  
shown on the drawings. Flexible duct shall be used for supply air ducts only. Flexible ducts shall contain  
28 a full inner liner, 1 inch of insulation, vapor barrier, and compression fittings on both ends. Flexible ducts  
shall connect to trunk duct using high efficiency take offs. A balance damper with locking quadrant will  
30 be provided downstream of take-off from trunk duct. Maximum length of flexible duct is 10 feet. Flexible  
ducts shall be Genflex SLR-25 or Wiremold, Flexmaster, Cody, West or Hercules. Flex duct shall be  
32 secured using plastic cinch ties.

34 Ducts shall conform to the requirements for Class I connectors when tested in accordance with "Standard  
for Factory Made Air Ducts Materials and Air Duct Connectors" (UL 181). Ducts shall also pass the 15  
36 minute U.L. flame penetration test as specified in the UL 181 Standard.

38 Diffuser and Register Branch Duct Repair:

40 As part of Phase 2 work the contractor shall survey all existing branch diffuser and register duct  
connections. The contractor shall repair each branch duct that is in disrepair, disconnected, damaged or  
42 otherwise not functional. Provide unit costs in bid form for replacing each branch duct as needed.

44  
46 END OF SECTION

15.800.wpd

2 DIVISION 15 – MECHANICAL

4 SECTION 15900  
4 BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM

6 GENERAL CONDITIONS:

8 This project includes new additions to the existing DDC controls. The following specifications represent  
10 how the new changes are to be incorporated into the overall DDC system. Items not addressed shall be  
12 left in the existing form of control. Any items discovered to be missing, in conflict with the new control  
14 schemes, or needing to be addressed because of the new changes shall be immediately brought to the  
16 engineer’s attention. All pertinent sections of this specification may be part of the work described in this  
section. This contractor will require coordination of other trades. This contractor will have a project  
manager, with not less than five years experience, on site when ATC work commences to coordinate  
daily work activities.

18 SCOPE OF WORK

20 Automatic Temperature Controls shall be an extension/upgrade of the CEU BDAC TAC I-Net control  
22 system furnished and installed by the local Utah Controls Branch Office.

24 The Contractor under this heading shall furnish and install a complete direct digital control system as  
specified.

26 The temperature controls shall be upgraded, installed and certified by a representative of TAC  
28 manufacturer. The installer must have a valid electrical license for the State of Utah. The new TAC Direct  
Digital Control (DDC) system components shall be tied into the existing TAC system including the Host  
Computer. This TAC System to operate over the State of Utah Network via NET PLUS Routers.

30 Work to be done under Phase I contract: Provide controls for the new east air handling unit and ductwork  
32 for the gymnasium. Chilled water from the campus chilled water system to be extended for cooling for  
the new gym unit, valved and stubbed for future gym unit and valved and stubbed for future vav unit.

34 Work to be done under Phase II contract: Provide controls for the new west air handling unit and  
36 ductwork for the gymnasium and the new air handling unit for the building vav system. Recommission all  
the vav boxes and recalibrate the settings. Renovate the two locker area fan coil units. Provide new  
38 motors, belts, coils, filters to make fan coil units operational.

40 There are also alternates for Phase I of which the contractor is aware. The alternates are:

42 Alternate #1 Add ATC dampers to the gymnasium relief air hoods. Control from new building static  
44 pressure controls.

46 Alternate #3 Replace existing unit heaters in gymnasium with new unit heaters.

48 In addition, there are alternates for Phase I of which the ATC contractor is aware. The alternates are:

50 Alternate no. 1. Provide control for new ATC dampers being added to the gymnasium relief air hoods.  
Control from new building static pressure controls.

52 Alternate no. 3. Re-control the replacement gymnasium unit heaters.

54

2  
4  
6  
8  
10  
12  
14  
16  
18  
20  
22  
24  
26  
28  
30  
32  
34  
36  
38  
40  
42  
44  
46  
48  
50  
52  
54

QUALITY ASSURANCE

This system shall include, but not are limited to, controls and equipment as hereinafter specified:

- AHU
- VAV REHEAT BOXES
- FAN COIL UNITS
- UNIT HEATERS
- SPLIT SYSTEMS
- CONTROL DAMPERS

WORK TO BE PERFORMED BY OTHERS

The Contractor shall carefully review all notes, coordination schedules, and drawings for work required under this section of the specification.

Mechanical Contractor

To install all control valves, wells for temperature sensors, and this contractor to supply location and temperature sensors wells.

Electrical Contractor

Shall furnish and install all single phase and multiple phase electrical power wiring to magnetic starters, VFD's, disconnect switches, and motor. Division 16 shall also provide 120 power to each ATC panel as shown on the plans. ATC contractor shall be responsible for step down transformers and 24 VAC wiring to ATC equipment.

Sheet Metal Contractor

Shall install all dampers supplied by the ATC contractor. Each damper shall be installed so that it will operate freely and without binding. Each damper shall be checked and those not properly installed shall be replaced or reinstalled without cost to the ATC contractor.

SUBMITTALS

Prior to any installation, the Contractor shall submit, with 30 days after award of contract, a complete submittal package. This submittal shall contain eight (8) copies of complete literature on all control equipment; including control diagrams and the sequence of operation.

ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

Utah Controls-TAC I-Net

VALVES

ATC valve bodies 2" and smaller shall be screw type; larger valves shall be flanged. Screwed valves shall be rated at 150 psi or greater and shall have cast iron or brass bodies. Flanged valves shall be rated at 250 psi or greater and have cast iron or steel bodies. All automatic valves shall be for DDC control application. All valves shall be disc/plug and seat or ball construction. Valves to be sized for a 3-lb. pressure drop.

Valves shall be Belimo or Honeywell.

2  
4  
6  
8  
10  
12  
14  
16  
18  
20  
22  
24  
26  
28  
30  
32  
34  
36  
38  
40  
42

DAMPERS

The ATC contractor shall furnish motorized control dampers. All dampers shall be factory-built, low leakage units such as Ruskin CD-50. Blades shall be 6" maximum width; material to be extruded aluminum, and blade linkage to be external and accessible.

Frames shall be 5" x 1" and made of extruded aluminum hat channel, 0.125" minimum thickness with corner braces to assure that they are square.

Dampers shall be low leakage type with compressible end seals and neoprene of extruded vinyl blade and jamb seals. Leakage shall be not exceeding 6.2 cfm/sq. ft. at 4" W.G. Dampers shall require less than 7#-in/sq. ft. torque at the operating shaft.

LOCAL AREA NETWORKS (LAN)

Controller LAN: The FMS shall provide communication between the DCU's over a Local Area Network (LAN).

The Controller LAN shall be a "bus type" network over which information is transmitted in a "token passing" fashion between all the nodes on the network.

The Controller LAN shall have the capacity to contain not less than 64 nodes as a minimum. Each work station, DCU, or "gateway" device shall represent a node to the network.

The Controller LAN shall connect the nodes in a fully distributed environment, each DCU operating autonomously while communicating with all other nodes on the network. Controller LANs requiring a communication controller (for any reason) will not be acceptable. LAN lengths in excess of 24,000 ft. shall be supported.

A break in the communication path of the Controller LAN shall be announced as an alarm and shall automatically initiate a Controller LAN reconfiguration such that the resulting sections of the Controller LAN continue to function as separate LANs. No loss of control shall result from such a break in the Controller LAN.

Commercial LAN: Workstations on the Controller LAN may also reside on a higher tier "commercial" LAN. This "commercial" LAN shall be based on Ethernet, and comply with IEEE 802.3 standards. Where a "commercial" LAN is implemented, it shall be possible to connect multiple Controller LANs together, with global data sharing across this commercial LAN.

Data speed shall not be less than 10 Megabaud.

An operator at a workstation on the "commercial" LAN may connect to any other workstation on the "commercial" LAN as if the operator were sitting at the other workstation.

Alarms and special event notices shall be routed to different workstations on the "commercial" LAN based on time of day, and day of the week.

Operator password assignment shall be available on both a system-wide basis and a workstation by workstation basis.

2 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM-OVERVIEW

4 The direct digital control system shall consist of local microprocessor-based digital control panels (DCP)  
6 network together for information sharing and operating convenience and a central operator interface  
8 station.

8 It is the intent of these specifications to create a combined direct digital control system. All system type  
10 control functions, such as those used for fan systems, boilers, chillers, central plant and pumps, building  
12 pressure, etc., shall be accomplished by using software algorithms in the respective DCP.

12 Each major mechanical component (fan system, chiller, boiler, etc.) shall have its own dedicated DCP so  
14 that failure of any will not result in catastrophic system failure. DCP's utilizing a master-slave relationship  
16 shall have a master unit provided for each major mechanical system.

16 All safety devices such as fire alarm shutdown, smoke detectors, low limit thermostats, etc., shall be hard  
18 wired to accomplish their critical functions completely independent of the DCP and shall have additional  
20 outputs as required to sever as inputs to the DCP for secondary control and reporting functions.

20 CONTROLLER (DCU)

22 The controller shall be a microprocessor and shall form the basic control unit of the system. It shall  
24 operate as a stand-alone unit providing all the necessary algorithms and software logic to perform the  
26 local HVAC control sequences and energy saving functions. Failure of any one DCU shall have no effect  
28 on the other DCU's in the system. Programming shall be block type and accomplished by the operator's  
30 terminal, or the remote operator terminal. The DCU shall have the ability for direct digital control;  
automatic time scheduling; demand limiting; calculated points universal inputs with configurable outputs;  
an RS-485 Lan port; an RS-232 port; an TTL port for hand held console; trend sampling, and on line  
editing capability. The controller shall operate independent of any central computer, shall have built in  
diagnostic routines, and shall have 72-hour battery back up.

32 Inter-computer communications shall support true global token passing control strategies as well as  
34 allow data status and values connected to one DCU to be used within application programs of another  
DCU.

36 The system shall provide a network communication facility to support global calculation and control  
38 strategies to be continuously implemented in the distributed system. The system shall provide for events  
40 detected in any area of the total network to initiate commands to any other device within the network. The  
42 system shall also provide for connected or calculated data to be continuously shared between any or all  
controllers within the total network. Through the DCU's may share none critical sensor information, at no  
point within the facility shall quick reacting and constantly changing point information be communicated  
via the network bus. These types of point shall be hardwired to the DCU in which the algorithm exists.

44 SOFTWARE

46 This contractor should provide the most current versions of all-necessary controlling & monitoring  
48 software & graphic displays shall be installed. These shall include but not be limited to Microsoft  
Windows XP, DDC operating system and data files.

50 Copies of all software releases available within one year of the substantial completion shall be provided  
and installed to the owner at no cost.

52 AIR DUCT SMOKE DETECTORS

2 Smoke detectors shall be furnished and wired by Division 16. All smoke detectors shall be interlocked  
with the building fire alarm system by the electrical contractor.

#### 4 TEMPERATURE SENSORS

6 Provide thermistor or thin film silicon sensors for all temperature applications, except differential chilled  
water for BTU calculation, where precision matched Platinum RTDs shall be used. Solid state sensors  
8 shall be linear, drift free, and require only a one-time calibration. A look-up table in the connected  
controller shall linearize thermistors or similar non-linear temperature devices. Resolution shall be better  
10 than .5 degrees F for Micro Controller applications, and better than .2 degrees F for DCP applications.

Space sensors shall have an integral port for connection of a portable "intelligent" sensor to  
12 communicate with its DCP. This port and portable "intelligent" sensor may be used for initiating the "test  
mode" locally to verify all DCP control sequences, and perform test and balancing functions. To eliminate  
14 the downtime associated with rechargeable batteries, the portable "intelligent" sensor shall receive its  
power from the sensor port.

16 Alta Labs™ CO2 Sensor, Carbon Dioxide Sensor, Duct mount model CDL Series. Sensor shall employ  
non-dispersive infrared technology. (N.D.I.R.) . Repeatability shall be +/- 20 ppm +/- 1% of measured  
18 value. Accuracy shall be +/- 30ppm +/-5% of measured value. Sensor response time shall be less  
than 1 minute. Sensor shall employ reference channel design for long-term stability. Sensor shall have  
20 field selectable 0-10VDC, 0-5VDC, or 4-20mA output. Power requirement shall be less than 3W. Input  
voltage shall be 20 to 30VAC/DC. Operating temperature range shall be 0°C to 50°C. Sensor shall be  
22 Veris Industries model CDL. Sensor shall have a field programmable set-point relay. Sensor shall have  
an LCD standard, displaying CO2 ppm. Sensor shall provide a five-year factory warranty

#### 24 PROJECT MANAGEMENT

26 Provide a project manager who shall, as a part of his duties, be responsible for the following activities.

#### 28 SEASONAL ADJUSTMENTS

30 Seasonal adjustments to the control system will need to be included in this bid. Depending on the finish  
32 date this contractor will schedule 8 hours, with maintenance personal to check the system in the mode of  
either winter conditions or summer.

34 Provide a designated project manager who will be responsible for the following:

- 36 1. Construct and maintain project schedule
- 38 2. On-site coordination with all applicable trades and subcontractors
3. Attend project meetings
- 40 4. Make necessary field decisions

#### 42 WARRANTY

44 Provide all services, materials and equipment necessary for a one-year period after beneficial use has  
been established.

#### 46 TRAINING

48 Training will consist of a total of 16 hours. Classes will be broken into 4-hour sessions at the owner's  
desecration. Owner to give contractor an advance notice of one week before training will commence.

#### 50 SEQUENCE OF CONTROL

2 The following sequences of control are based upon the present sequences programmed into the control  
4 system. In addition, new modifications are added which are to be incorporated as part of this project. Field  
6 verify equipment callouts.

8 Building static pressure controllers shall be added to the gymnasium and to each floor of the building.  
10 The controls shall modulate the outside air and relief air systems of the air handling units/relief hoods to  
12 maintain a minimum building static pressure of 0.05 inches w.g. (adj).

GYM AIR HANDLERS GU-1 AND 2 AND UNIT HEATERS:

14 FAN CONTROL: The supply fan shall operate subject to the local safety controls, Central, and local DDC  
16 control.

18 The fan system manual bypass timer shall allow the building occupant to override the Central  
20 Control and Monitoring Station schedules and allow the occupied mode of the fan to be initiated.

22 During the unoccupied mode the area sensor, located in rooms, shall intermittently cycle the unit  
24 heaters to maintain the night set back temperature of 62 deg. F.

26 FAN LOCAL SAFETY CONTROL: A low limit temperature sensor located in the leaving air of the furnace  
28 section of the air handling unit shall close the outside air dampers, and shutdown the associated  
30 fan system. The fan system will remain off until the low limit sensor has been manually reset. A  
32 low limit alarm will signal the Network Control Unit and BDAC Operators Workstation.

34 ROOM TEMPERATURE AND PRESSURE CONTROL: The DDC shall modulate the gas heating, chilled  
36 water coil control valve and coil pump and the outside air and return dampers in sequence to  
38 maintain the room temperature. The relief air dampers shall be controlled by the building  
40 pressurization controllers to maintain the building pressure set point.

ROOM TEMPERATURE CONTROL:

34 All control valves and damper motors shall be electronic DDC type.

36 In the heating mode, the unit heaters shall operate to heat the room either at the unoccupied  
38 mode setpoint or at the occupied mode setpoint depending on the schedule. When the fan is  
40 first turned on for the occupied mode it shall start at low speed (65%) and minimum outside air.  
The gas furnace shall modulate to satisfy a room temperature setpoint a couple of degrees above  
the unit heater setpoint.

42 In the cooling mode, when the fan is first turned on for the occupied mode it shall start at low  
44 speed (65%). If the outside air temperature is 55 degrees or lower, and the room air temperature  
46 begins to rise, the outside air and return air dampers shall be modulated to supply 55 degree  
48 discharge air temperature. If the room temperature continues to rise the fan speed shall increase  
50 while modulating the dampers to maintain 55 degrees DAT. If free cooling is not sufficient, then  
the coil pump shall start and the chilled water valve shall begin to modulate to provide  
mechanical cooling and maintain 55 degrees discharge air temperature. The fan speed shall  
modulate together with a 55 degree DAT to maintain room temperature. When the room  
temperature begins to drop the reverse shall occur.

52 COIL CIRCULATING WATER PUMP CONTROL: When the control valve opens to the coil, the associated  
54 coil circulating pump shall run. When the control valve closes to the coil, the pump shall be de-  
energized.

2 MIXED AIR CONTROL: A mixed air temperature sensor through the DDC will override the outside air  
4 dampers to limit the mixed air from going below 30 deg. F.

6 CO2 CONTROL: The scheduled minimum damper position shall be adjusted as the CO2 sensor in the  
8 space exceeds 800 ppm. The CO2 sensor shall be located in the return air duct served by each  
fan system and shall be mounted to be accessible. Sensor to have a LCD display.

10 ECONOMIZER CONTROL: A temperature sensor located in the outside air shall, through the DDC panel,  
12 return the outside air economizer damper to the minimum position whenever the outside air  
temperature is above 78 deg. F.

14 VAV AIR HANDLER AHU-1:

16 FAN CONTROL: The supply and return fan shall operate subject to the local safety controls, Central, and  
18 local DDC control.

20 The fan system manual bypass timer shall allow the building occupant to override the Central  
Control and Monitoring Station schedules and allow the occupied mode of the fan to be initiated.

22 During the unoccupied mode the area sensor, located in rooms, shall intermittently cycle the  
24 associated fan to maintain the night set back temperature of 62 deg. F.

26 FAN LOCAL SAFETY CONTROL: A low limit temperature sensor located in the leaving air of the  
28 chilled water coil shall close the outside air dampers and shutdown the associated fan system.  
The fan system will remain off until the low limit sensor has been manually reset. A low limit  
alarm will signal the Network Control Unit and BDAC Operators Workstation.

30 A high limit static pressure switch with manual reset shall be hard wired to stop the supply fan  
32 whenever the static pressure at the fan system discharge exceeds 3.5 inches of water  
(adjustable). A high static alarm will signal the Network Control Unit and BDAC Operators  
34 Workstation.

36 DISCHARGE AIR CONTROL: The DDC shall modulate the chilled water coil control valve and coil pump  
38 in sequence with the outside air, return air and relief air dampers to maintain the reset discharge  
air temperature. The discharge air temperature set point shall be reset by the return air  
40 temperature.

<u>DISCHARGE AIR</u>	<u>RETURN AIR</u>
65 degrees F	70 degrees F
55 degrees F	74 degrees F

44 The relief air damper shall track the outside air dampers and shall also be controlled by the  
46 building pressurization controllers to maintain the building pressure set point.

48 CHILLED WATER VALVES AND MIXING DAMPER SEQUENCING:

50 All control valves and damper motors shall be electronic DDC type.

52 When the fan is first turned on for the occupied mode and the discharge air temperature begins  
54 to rise above the reset discharge air temperature the outside air, return air and relief air dampers  
shall be modulated to provide free cooling. If free cooling is not sufficient, then the coil pump

2 shall start and the chilled water valve shall begin to modulate to provide mechanical cooling.  
4 When the discharge air temperature begins to drop below the reset discharge air temperature the  
reverse shall occur.

6 COIL CIRCULATING WATER PUMP CONTROL: When the control valve opens to the coil, the associated  
coil circulating pump shall run. When the control valve closes to the coil, the pump shall be de-  
8 energized.

10 MIXED AIR CONTROL: A mixed air temperature sensor through the DDC will override the outside air  
dampers to limit the mixed air from going below 50 deg. F.

12 CO2 CONTROL: The outside air, return air and relief air damper positions shall be adjusted as the CO2  
14 sensor in the space exceeds 800 ppm. The CO2 sensor shall be located in the return air duct  
and shall be mounted to be accessible. Sensor to have a LCD display.

16 ECONOMIZER CONTROL: A temperature sensor located in the outside air shall, through the DDC panel,  
18 return the outside air damper to the minimum position whenever the outside air temperature is  
above 78 deg. F.

20 DUCT STATIC PRESSURE CONTROL: A new duct static sensor shall replace the existing one and shall  
22 be located 2/3 down the longest duct from the supply fan. As the duct static decreases the  
Variable Speed Drive (VFD), furnished and installed by this Division, shall vary the speed of the  
24 fan to maintain duct static setpoint. When the fans are shut off the VFD's shall be indexed to the  
zero speed mode.

26 The associated Return Fan shall be started 2 minutes after the Supply Fan has indicated fan  
28 operation. When the Return Fan indicates operation, the ASC shall track the Return Fan VFD  
with the Supply Fan VFD.

30 VAV BOX CONTROLS:

32 The vav box controls shall be reviewed and recalibrated with the TAB contractor to insure they  
34 are controlling and are controlling to proper cfm's.

36 END OF SECTION

38

## SECTION 16050 - BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  1. Supporting devices for electrical components.
  2. Access Panels
  3. Electrical demolition.
  4. Cutting and patching for electrical construction.
  5. Touchup painting.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures are specified in Division 1.
  1. Prepare submittals in three-ring "hard cover" binders with project name and volume on the binding. Include tabs identified by the specification section and in numerical order. Include plastic sleeves to hold drawings that exceed 8-1/2" x 11".
  2. Include cover sheet with the following information: date, project name, address, and title; Installer's name, address and phone number; Project manager, and Engineering firm names and phone numbers.
- B. Project Record Documents: Project Record Documents are specified in Division 1.
  1. Redline changes or information recognized to be of importance to the Owner. Include wiring changes, panelboard changes, etc.
  2. Dimension underground wiring and other concealed electrical features.
  3. Redline actual equipment electrical characteristics on equipment schedules.
- C. Digital Operation and Maintenance Manual on CD-ROM
  1. Intuitive CD-ROM instructional manual for information to care, adjust, maintain and operate equipment. Include contract documents, shop drawings, product data.
    - a. Software: Adobe Acrobat.
    - b. Format: PDF.
    - c. Index: Hypertext alphabetical index.
    - d. Auto Starting: Windows 9X with any directions to continue observable on the screen.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with Owner Standards.
  1. State of Utah, Division of Facilities Construction and Management "Design Criteria".

- D. Installer Qualifications: All workmen doing electrical work shall be duly licensed with the required supervision in the State or Locality as legally required.
  - 1. Site Review: All electricians must carry their electrician's license with them and show it upon request.

## 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate chases, slots, inserts, sleeves, and openings with general construction work and arrange in building structure during progress of construction to facilitate the electrical installations that follow.
  - 1. Set inserts and sleeves in poured-in-place concrete, masonry work, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- B. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installing electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Coordinate installing large equipment requiring positioning before closing in the building.
- C. Coordinate electrical equipment installation with other building components.
  - 1. Verify all dimensions be field measurements.
  - 2. Minimize costs to resolve equipment and other conflicts by successfully concluding preinstallation conferences. Include the following:
    - a. Review Division 15 shop drawings. Compare equipment electrical specifications with equipment schedule. Prevent Div 15 equipment encroaching on clearances required by NEC. Request clarification of conflicts prior to installation.
    - b. Determine whether lighting fixtures and other electrical items conflict with the location of structural members and mechanical or other equipment.
    - c. Coordinate connecting electrical service to components furnished in other sections of the specification or by the User. Verify electrical requirements including voltage, full load amps, and minimum wire ampacity prior to installing or purchasing the associated electrical equipment and wiring.
    - d. Review systems furniture electrical specifications and compare with wiring indicated. Request dimensional layout from furniture installer including electrical connection locations. Request clarification of conflicts prior to installation.
- D. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are concealed by finished surfaces. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 8 Section "Access Doors."
- E. Coordinate with Authorities Having Jurisdiction including: city, county, state, university, federal and other governmental authorities.
  - 1. Obtain all permits (including excavation permits) prior to beginning construction.
  - 2. Pay all fees.
  - 3. Request inspections required by Authorities Having Jurisdiction in a timely manner and in order to comply with sequencing requirements.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SUPPORTING DEVICES

- A. Material: Cold-formed steel, with corrosion-resistant coating acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Metal Items for Use Outdoors or in Damp Locations: Hot-dip galvanized steel.
- C. Slotted-Steel Channel Supports: Flange edges turned toward web, and 9/16-inch- (14-mm-) diameter slotted holes at a maximum of 2 inches (50 mm) o.c., in webs.

1. Channel Thickness: Selected to suit structural loading.
  2. Fittings and Accessories: Products of the same manufacturer as channel supports.
- D. Raceway and Cable Supports: Manufactured clevis hangers, riser clamps, straps, threaded C-clamps with retainers, ceiling trapeze hangers, wall brackets, and spring-steel clamps or click-type hangers.
- E. Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade A, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- F. Cable Supports for Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug for nonarmored electrical cables in riser conduits. Plugs have number and size of conductor gripping holes as required to suit individual risers. Body constructed of malleable-iron casting with hot-dip galvanized finish.
- G. Expansion Anchors: Carbon-steel wedge or sleeve type.
- H. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
- I. Powder-Driven Threaded Studs: Heat-treated steel.

## 2.2 TOUCHUP PAINT

- A. For Equipment: Equipment manufacturer's paint selected to match installed equipment finish.
- B. For Nonequipment Surfaces: Matching type and color of undamaged, existing adjacent finish.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Zinc-rich paint recommended by item manufacturer.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide the maximum possible headroom.
- B. Materials and Components: Install level, plumb, and parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference with other installations.
- D. Right of Way: Give to raceways and piping systems installed at a required slope.
- E. Existing Utilities: Locate and identify existing underground utilities in excavation areas or in demolition areas. Maintain services to areas outside demolition limits or excavated areas. When services must be interrupted, install temporary services for affected areas.
- F. Manufacturer's Instructions: Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations, to the extent that those instructions and recommendations are more explicit or stringent than requirements indicated in the Contract Documents.
- G. Record drawings and Shop Drawings: Mark up drawings daily during construction with changes or deletions in the scope of the project.

### 3.2 ELECTRICAL SUPPORTING DEVICE APPLICATION

- A. Damp Locations and Outdoors: Hot-dip galvanized materials or nonmetallic, U-channel system components.
- B. Dry Locations: Steel materials.
- C. Support Clamps for PVC Raceways: Click-type clamp system.
- D. Selection of Supports: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Strength of Supports: Adequate to carry present and future loads, times a safety factor of at least four; minimum of 200-lb (90-kg) design load.

### 3.3 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Install support devices to securely and permanently fasten and support electrical components.
  1. Comply with NFPA 70. In addition, install supports within 12" of couplings, fittings, and boxes, with a minimum of two supports per 10 foot length of raceway. Install supports at each change of direction. Similarly support cables in cable trays or raceways as indicated; except, provide J-hooks to support cables.
  2. Support suspended conduit and cables independently from all other electrical or mechanical systems by attaching directly from building structure, unless prior approval in writing has been obtained from the Architect after engineering calculations have been submitted.
  3. Coordinate installation of supports so as not to interfere with the removal of ceiling tiles, the service of mechanical equipment, etc.
  4. Install bracing parallel to trusses, beams, joists, bridging, etc.
- B. Install individual and multiple raceway hangers and riser clamps to support raceways. Provide U-bolts, clamps, attachments, and other hardware necessary for hanger assemblies and for securing hanger rods and conduits.
- C. Support parallel runs of horizontal raceways together on trapeze- or bracket-type hangers.
- D. Support parallel runs of cables together on trapeze or bracket type hangers, either vertically or horizontally.
- E. Size supports for multiple raceway and cable installations so capacity can be increased by a 25 percent minimum in the future.
- F. Support individual horizontal raceways with separate, malleable-iron pipe hangers or clamps.
- G. Install 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) diameter or larger threaded steel hanger rods, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Spring-steel fasteners specifically designed for supporting single conduits or tubing may be used instead of malleable-iron hangers for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) and smaller raceways serving lighting and receptacle branch circuits above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to slotted channel and angle supports.
- I. Arrange supports in vertical runs so the weight of raceways and enclosed conductors is carried entirely by raceway supports, with no weight load on raceway terminals.
- J. Simultaneously install vertical conductor supports with conductors.

- K. Separately support cast boxes that are threaded to raceways and used for fixture support. Support sheet-metal boxes directly from the building structure or by bar hangers. If supported directly from the building structure, attach box to framing on opposite sides of the box. If bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of the box and support the raceway with an approved fastener not more than 24 inches (610 mm) from the box.
- L. Install metal channel racks for mounting cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices unless components are mounted directly to structural elements of adequate strength.
- M. Install sleeves for cable and raceway penetrations of concrete slabs and walls unless core-drilled holes are used. Install sleeves for cable and raceway penetrations of masonry and fire-rated gypsum walls and of all other fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Install sleeves during erection of concrete and masonry walls.
  - 1. Install wrapped or coated RMC sleeves with 3 feet extending on each side through penetrations of foundations or concrete walls by RNC.
- N. Securely fasten electrical items and their supports to the building structure, unless otherwise indicated. Perform fastening according to the following unless other fastening methods are indicated:
  - 1. Wood: Fasten with wood screws or screw-type nails.
  - 2. Masonry: Toggle bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion bolts on solid masonry units.
  - 3. New Concrete: Concrete inserts with machine screws and bolts.
  - 4. Existing Concrete: Expansion bolts. Drill holes in concrete so holes do not cut main reinforcing bars. Fill and seal holes drilled in concrete and not used.
    - a. Obtain prior approval from project structural engineer prior to drilling prestressed or post-tension concrete slabs and beams.
  - 5. Instead of expansion bolts, threaded studs driven by a powder charge and provided with lock washers may be used in existing concrete.
  - 6. Steel: Welded threaded studs or spring-tension clamps on steel.
    - a. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.
  - 7. Welding to steel structure may be used only for threaded studs, not for conduits, pipe straps, or other items.
  - 8. Light Steel: Sheet-metal screws.
  - 9. Fasteners: Select so the load applied to each fastener does not exceed 25 percent of its proof-test load. Do not support electrical equipment or conduits with toggle bolts, moly-bolts, or screws in sheetrock or plaster. Do not support electrical equipment or conduit from tie wires.
  - 10. Do not use wooden plugs in concrete or masonry units for fastening conduits, tubing, boxes, cabinets, etc.

### 3.4 ACCESS DOORS

- A. Install access panels where required by accessibility requirements of NEC for electrical installations such as junction boxes, ballasts, and other electrical equipment requiring access.

### 3.5 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to cable and raceway penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to achieve fire-resistance rating of the assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 7 Section "Firestopping."
- B. Gypsum Board Tenting: Apply to lighting fixture or electrical equipment penetrations of fire rated floor, ceiling and wall assemblies, unless product is UL listed with integral fire rating

Perform tenting as specified in appropriate Division 9 section to reestablish the original fire-resistance rating of the assembly at the penetration.

### 3.6 DEMOLITION

- A. Protect existing electrical equipment and installations indicated to remain. If damaged or disturbed in the course of the Work, remove damaged portions and install new products of equal capacity, quality, and functionality.
  - 1. Relocate existing electrical devices, conduit or equipment that for any reason obstructs construction. Include any equipment having electrical connections that requires disconnecting and reconnection at the same or another location throughout the course of construction.
  - 2. Maintain in working condition all electrical equipment and apparatus in areas not remodeled.
  - 3. Temporary Partitions or Dust Barriers: Prevent the spread of dust and dirt to adjacent areas.
- B. Accessible Work: Remove exposed electrical equipment and installations, indicated to be demolished, in their entirety.
  - 1. Include exposed equipment and installations made obsolete by new work.
- C. Abandoned Work: Cut and remove buried raceway and wiring, indicated to be abandoned in place, 2 inches (50 mm) below the surface of adjacent construction. Cap raceways and patch surface to match existing finish.
- D. Remove and legally dispose of demolished material from Project site.
- E. Remove, store, clean, reinstall, reconnect, and make operational components indicated for relocation.
- F. Remove conductors from raceway to the first active outlet or branch panels for vacated or unused circuits.

### 3.7 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cut, channel, chase, and drill floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, and other surfaces required to permit electrical installations. Perform cutting by skilled mechanics of trades involved.
  - 1. Core drilling: X-Ray post-tension slabs prior to core drilling to assure that post-tension cables are not damaged.
- B. Repair and refinish disturbed finish materials and other surfaces to match adjacent undisturbed surfaces. Install new fireproofing where existing firestopping has been disturbed. Repair and refinish materials and other surfaces by skilled mechanics of trades involved.

### 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect installed components for damage and faulty work, including the following:
  - 1. Supporting devices for electrical components.
  - 2. Electrical demolition.
  - 3. Cutting and patching for electrical construction.
  - 4. Touchup painting.
- B. Test all electrical work to ensure that they test free of mechanical and electrical defects.
  - 1. Comply with testing requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Comply with Owner's standards for testing in documents listed in "Quality Assurance".

### 3.9 REFINISHING AND TOUCHUP PAINTING

- A. Refinish and touch up paint. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 9 Section "Painting."
  - 1. Clean damaged and disturbed areas and apply primer, intermediate, and finish coats to suit the degree of damage at each location.
  - 2. Follow paint manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation and for timing and application of successive coats.
  - 3. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
  - 4. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

### 3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. On completion of installation, including outlets, fittings, and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, paint spots, and construction debris.
  - 1. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.
  - 2. Wipe surfaces of electrical equipment. Remove excess lubrication and other substances.
  - 3. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surface finishes to a dust-free condition, free of stains, films and similar foreign substances.
- B. Protect equipment and installations and maintain conditions to ensure that coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 16050

## SECTION 16060 - GROUNDING AND BONDING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes grounding of electrical systems and equipment. Grounding requirements specified in this Section may be supplemented by special requirements of systems described in other Sections.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Ground rods.
- B. Field Test Reports: Submit written test reports to include the following:
  - 1. Test procedures used.
  - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
  - 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
  - 1. Comply with UL 467.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Grounding Conductors, Cables, Connectors, and Rods:
    - a. Apache Grounding/Erico Inc.
    - b. Boggs, Inc.
    - c. Chance/Hubbell.
    - d. Copperweld Corp.
    - e. Dossert Corp.
    - f. Erico Inc.; Electrical Products Group.
    - g. Framatome Connectors/Burndy Electrical.
    - h. Galvan Industries, Inc.
    - i. Harger Lightning Protection, Inc.
    - j. Hastings Fiber Glass Products, Inc.
    - k. Heary Brothers Lightning Protection Co.
    - l. Ideal Industries, Inc.
    - m. ILSCO.
    - n. Kearney/Cooper Power Systems.

- o. Korns: C. C. Korns Co.; Division of Robroy Industries.
- p. Lightning Master Corp.
- q. Lyncole XIT Grounding.
- r. O-Z/Gedney Co.; a business of the EGS Electrical Group.
- s. Raco, Inc.; Division of Hubbell.
- t. Robbins Lightning, Inc.
- u. Salisbury: W. H. Salisbury & Co.
- v. Superior Grounding Systems, Inc.
- w. Thomas & Betts, Electrical.
- x. VFC, Inc.

## 2.2 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

- A. For insulated conductors, comply with Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables."
- B. Material: copper.
- C. Equipment Grounding Conductors: Insulated with green-colored insulation.
- D. Isolated Ground Conductors: Insulated with green-colored insulation with yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, use colored tape, alternating bands of green and yellow tape to provide a minimum of three bands of green and two bands of yellow.
- E. Grounding Electrode Conductors: Stranded cable.
- F. Underground Conductors: Bare, tinned, stranded, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Bare Copper Conductors: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
  - 2. Assembly of Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
  - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
- H. Copper Bonding Conductors: As follows:
  - 1. Bonding Conductor: as noted on the drawings, stranded copper conductor. Comply with NEC minimum requirements.
  - 2. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided copper conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (42 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) thick.

## 2.3 CONNECTOR PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with IEEE 837 and UL 467; listed for use for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and connected items.
- B. Bolted Connectors: Bolted-pressure-type connectors, or compression type.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welded type, in kit form, and selected per manufacturer's written instructions.

## 2.4 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Sectional type; copper-clad steel.
  - 1. Size: 3/4 by 120 inches (19 by 3000 mm) in diameter.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Use only copper conductors for both insulated and bare grounding conductors in direct contact with earth, concrete, masonry, crushed stone, and similar materials.
- B. In raceways, use insulated equipment grounding conductors.
- C. Exothermic-Welded Connections: Use for connections to structural steel and for underground connections, except those at test wells.
- D. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Use bolted pressure clamps.
- E. Underground Grounding Conductors: Use tinned- copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum. Bury at least 24 inches (600 mm) below grade or bury 12 inches (300 mm) above duct bank when installed as part of the duct bank.

### 3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70, Article 250, for types, sizes, and quantities of equipment grounding conductors, unless specific types, larger sizes, or more conductors than required by NFPA 70 are indicated.
- B. Install equipment grounding conductors in all feeders and branch wiring.
- C. Nonmetallic Raceways: Install an equipment-grounding conductor in nonmetallic raceways unless they are designated for telephone or data cables.
- D. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install an equipment-grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners and heaters. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct.
- E. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate equipment-grounding conductor to each electric water heater, heat-tracing, and antifrost heating cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Renovation Projects: Document existing ground system at the main service and at each separately derived system serving the renovated area. Correct deficiencies of existing grounding system that do not comply with requirements of this section.
- B. Ground Rods: Install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes.
  - 1. Drive ground rods until tops are 2 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductors. Uses exothermic welds, except at test wells and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging copper coating.
  - 3. Install minimum 2 ground rods in main switchboard rooms along with a visible connection to the ground rods.
- C. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

- D. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install so vibration by equipment mounted on vibration isolation hangers and supports is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, unless a disconnect-type connection is required; then, use a bolted clamp. Bond straps directly to the basic structure taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts. Install straps only in locations accessible for maintenance.
- E. Metal Water Service Pipe: Provide insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes by grounding clamp connectors. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor to street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
- F. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters, valves, or service unions. Connect to pipe with grounding clamp connectors.
- G. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system upstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- H. Metal Frame of the building where effectively grounded: Provide insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to metal frame of building. Exothermically weld grounding conductors to metal frame. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
- I. Concrete encased steel reinforcing bar or rod in underground footings or foundations: Provide insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to reinforcing bar or rod. Exothermically weld grounding conductors to reinforcing bar or rod. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.

### 3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. General: Make connections so galvanic action or electrolysis possibility is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact will be galvanically compatible.
  1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer to order of galvanic series.
  2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
  3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
  4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
  5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.
- B. Exothermic-Welded Connections: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Welds that are puffed up or that show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable.
- C. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: For No. 8 AWG and larger, use pressure-type grounding lugs. No. 10 AWG and smaller grounding conductors may be terminated with winged pressure-type connectors.
- D. Non-contact Metal Raceway Terminations: If metallic raceways terminate at metal housings without mechanical and electrical connection to housing, terminate each conduit with a grounding bushing. Connect grounding bushings with a bare grounding conductor to grounding

bus or terminal in housing. Bond electrically non-continuous conduits at entrances and exits with grounding bushings and bare grounding conductors, unless otherwise indicated.

- E. Tighten screws and bolts for grounding and bonding connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A.
- F. Compression-Type Connections: Use hydraulic compression tools to provide correct circumferential pressure for compression connectors. Use tools and dies recommended by connector manufacturer. Provide embossing die code or other standard method to make a visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on grounding conductor.
- G. Moisture Protection: If insulated grounding conductors are connected to ground rods or grounding buses, insulate entire area of connection and seal against moisture penetration of insulation and cable.

### 3.5 SEPARATELY DERIVED SYSTEMS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70, Article 250, for types, sizes, and quantities of grounding electrode conductors, unless specific types, larger sizes, or more conductors than required by NFPA 70 are indicated.
- B. Do not ground system neutral conductor under any circumstances after it has been grounded at the service entrance disconnect except for separately derived systems. Interconnect or bond all grounding systems to the main system ground. Do not use neutral conductors for grounding equipment. Do not bond the neutral bus to distribution cabinets, except for separately derived systems.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:
  - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
  - 2. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, and at ground test wells. Measure ground resistance not less than two full days after the last trace of precipitation, and without the soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance. Perform tests, by the fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
  - 3. Provide drawings locating each ground rod and ground rod assembly and other grounding electrodes, identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.
    - a. Equipment Rated 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
  - 4. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 16060

## SECTION 16071 - SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL WORK

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes seismic restraints and other earthquake-damage-reduction measures for electrical components. It complements optional seismic construction requirements in the various electrical component Sections.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. IBC: International Building Code.
- B. Seismic Restraint: A fixed device (a seismic brace, an anchor bolt or stud, or a fastening assembly) used to prevent vertical or horizontal movement, or both vertical and horizontal movement, of an electrical system component during an earthquake.
- C. Mobile Structural Element: A part of the building structure such as a slab, floor structure, roof structure, or wall that may move independent of other mobile structural elements during an earthquake.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Illustrate and indicate types, styles, materials, strength, fastening provisions, and finish for each type and size of seismic restraint component used.
  - 1. Anchor Bolts and Studs: Tabulate types and sizes, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an agency approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Shop Drawings: For anchorage and bracing not defined by details and charts on Drawings. Indicate materials, and show designs and calculations signed and sealed by a professional engineer.
  - 1. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
  - 2. Details: Detail fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachment of restraints to both structural and restrained items. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings, identifying components and listing their strengths. Indicate direction and value of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events.
  - 3. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an agency approved by authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraints and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).
- C. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of seismic restraints certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- D. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

- E. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results of seismic control devices for compliance with requirements indicated.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with seismic restraint requirements in IBC, unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.
- B. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing seismic engineering services, including the design of seismic restraints, that are similar to those indicated for this Project.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Acceleration Factors: verify with project structural engineer.

## 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of seismic bracing with building structural system and architectural features, and with mechanical, fire-protection, electrical, and other building features in the vicinity.
- B. Coordinate concrete bases with building structural system.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
  2. B-Line Systems, Inc.
  3. Erico, Inc.
  4. GS Metals Corp.
  5. Loos & Company, Inc.
  6. Mason Industries, Inc.
  7. Powerstrut.
  8. Thomas & Betts Corp.
  9. Unistrut Corporation.

### 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Use the following materials for restraints:
  1. Indoor Dry Locations: Steel, zinc plated.
  2. Outdoors and Damp Locations: Galvanized steel.
  3. Corrosive Locations: Stainless steel.

### 2.3 ANCHORAGE AND STRUCTURAL ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Strength: Defined in reports by ICBO Evaluation Service or another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  1. Structural Safety Factor: Strength in tension and shear of components used shall be at least two times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

- B. Concrete and Masonry Anchor Bolts and Studs: Steel-expansion wedge type.
- C. Concrete Inserts: Steel-channel type.
- D. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
- E. Welding Lugs: Comply with MSS SP-69, Type 57.
- F. Beam Clamps for Steel Beams and Joists: Double sided. Single-sided type is not acceptable.
- G. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchors: Neoprene units designed for seismically rated rigid equipment mountings, and matched to the type and size of anchor bolts and studs used.
- H. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for seismically rated rigid equipment mountings, and matched to the type and size of attachment devices used.

## 2.4 SEISMIC BRACING COMPONENTS

- A. Slotted Steel Channel: 1-5/8-by-1-5/8-inch (41-by-41-mm) cross section, formed from 0.1046-inch- (2.7-mm-) thick steel, with 9/16-by-7/8-inch (14-by-22-mm) slots at a maximum of 2 inches (50 mm) o.c. in webs, and flange edges turned toward web.
  - 1. Materials for Channel: ASTM A 570, GR 33.
  - 2. Materials for Fittings and Accessories: ASTM A 575, ASTM A 576, or ASTM A 36.
  - 3. Fittings and Accessories: Products of the same manufacturer as channels and designed for use with that product.
  - 4. Finish: Baked, rust-inhibiting, acrylic-enamel paint applied after cleaning and phosphate treatment, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Channel-Type Bracing Assemblies: Slotted steel channel, with adjustable hinged steel brackets and bolts.
- C. Cable-Type Bracing Assemblies: Zinc-coated, high-strength steel wire rope cable attached to steel thimbles, brackets, and bolts designed for cable service.
  - 1. Arrange units for attachment to the braced component at one end and to the structure at the other end.
  - 2. Wire Rope Cable: Comply with ASTM 603. Use 49- or 133-strand cable with a minimum strength of 2 times the calculated maximum seismic force to be resisted.
- D. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Slotted steel channels with internally bolted connections to hanger rod.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install seismic restraints according to applicable codes and regulations and as approved by authorities having jurisdiction, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
  - 1. Install bracing parallel to trusses, beams, joints, bridging, etc.
- B. Install safety wires fastened to structure at diagonal corners of lighting fixtures for seismic support of fixtures mounted in or on grid type ceilings. Do not fasten to grid hangers or to grid hanger's point of support.

### 3.2 STRUCTURAL ATTACHMENTS

- A. Use bolted connections with steel brackets, slotted channel, and slotted-channel fittings to spread structural loads and reduce stresses.
- B. Attachments to New Concrete: Bolt to channel-type concrete inserts or use expansion anchors.
- C. Attachments to Existing Concrete: Use expansion anchors.
- D. Holes for Expansion Anchors in Concrete: Drill at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.
- E. Attachments to Solid Concrete Masonry Unit Walls: Use expansion anchors.
- F. Attachments to Hollow Walls: Bolt to slotted steel channels fastened to wall with expansion anchors.
- G. Attachments to Wood Structural Members: Install bolts through members.
- H. Attachments to Steel: Bolt to clamps on flanges of beams or on upper truss chords of bar joists.

### 3.3 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT ANCHORAGE

- A. Anchor rigidly to a single mobile structural element or to a concrete base that is structurally tied to a single mobile structural element.
- B. Anchor panelboards, as follows:
  1. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchors: Install to allow for resilient media between anchor bolt or stud and mounting hole in concrete.
  2. Anchor Bolt Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment: Install to allow for resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.
  3. Torque bolts and nuts on studs to values recommended by equipment manufacturer.

### 3.4 SEISMIC BRACING INSTALLATION

- A. Install bracing according to spacings and strengths indicated by approved analysis.
- B. Expansion and Contraction: Install to allow for thermal movement of braced components.
- C. Cable Braces: Install with maximum cable slack recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to the structure at flanges of beams, upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

### 3.5 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

- A. Make flexible connections in raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways where they cross expansion and seismic control joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where they terminate at electrical equipment anchored to a different mobile structural element from the one supporting them.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Test pull-out resistance of seismic anchorage devices.
  1. Provide necessary test equipment required for reliable testing.
  2. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

3. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless post-connection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
4. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to the structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
5. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
6. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
7. If a device fails the test, modify all installations of same type and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.
8. Record test results.

END OF SECTION 16071

## SECTION 16075 - ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes electrical identification materials and devices required to comply with ANSI C2, NFPA 70, OSHA standards, and authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and NFPA 70 for color-coding.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 RACEWAY AND CABLE LABELS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1, Table 3, for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.
  - 1. Color: Black letters on orange field.
  - 2. Legend: Indicates voltage and service.
- B. Adhesive Labels: Preprinted, flexible, self-adhesive vinyl with legend overlaminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating.
- C. Colored Adhesive Tape: Self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide (0.08 mm thick by 25 to 51 mm wide).
- D. Tape Markers: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive, wraparound type with preprinted numbers and letters.

#### 2.2 NAMEPLATES AND SIGNS

- A. Safety Signs: Comply with 29 CFR, Chapter XVII, Part 1910.145.
- B. Engraved Plastic Nameplates and Signs: Engraving stock, melamine plastic laminate, minimum 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick for signs up to 20 sq. in. (129 sq. cm) and 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick for larger sizes.
  - 1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
  - 2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.

- C. Fasteners for Nameplates and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or No. 10/32, stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

## 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Cable Ties: Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, one-piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon cable ties.
  - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
  - 2. Tensile Strength: 50 lb (22.3 kg) minimum.
  - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
  - 4. Color: According to color-coding.
- B. Paint: Formulated for the type of surface and intended use.
  - 1. Primer for Galvanized Metal: Single-component acrylic vehicle formulated for galvanized surfaces.
  - 2. Primer for Concrete Masonry Units: Heavy-duty-resin block filler.
  - 3. Primer for Concrete: Clear, alkali-resistant, binder-type sealer.
  - 4. Enamel: Silicone-alkyd or alkyd urethane as recommended by primer manufacturer.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Identification Materials and Devices: Install at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- B. Lettering, Colors, and Graphics: Coordinate names, abbreviations, colors, and other designations with corresponding designations in the Contract Documents or with those required by codes and standards. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- C. Sequence of Work: If identification is applied to surfaces that require finish, install identification after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before applying.
- E. Install painted identification according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
  - 1. Clean surfaces of dust, loose material, and oily films before painting.
  - 2. Prime surfaces using type of primer specified for surface.
  - 3. Apply one intermediate and one finish coat of enamel.
- F. Paint fire alarm junction boxes red.
- G. Circuit Identification Labels on Boxes: Install labels externally for all installed boxes prior to installation of conductors.
  - 1. Exposed Boxes: Pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive plastic label on cover.
  - 2. Concealed Boxes: Plasticized card-stock tags.
  - 3. Labeling Legend: Permanent, waterproof listing of panel and circuit number or equivalent.
- H. Circuit Identification Labels on Plates: Install labels externally for all installed wiring device plates indicating panel and circuit number.
  - 1. Clear preprinted adhesive labels.
- I. Labeling Legend: Permanent, waterproof listing of panel and circuit number or equivalent.

- J. Color-Coding of Secondary Phase Conductors: Color code switch legs, travelers and other wiring for branch circuits other than those listed below. Permanently post color code at each branch panelboard. Use the following colors for service, feeder and branch-circuit phase conductors:
1. 208/120-V Conductors:
    - a. Phase A: Black.
    - b. Phase B: Red.
    - c. Phase C: Blue.
    - d. Neutral: White.
    - e. Ground: Green.
    - f. Insulated Ground: Green with white stripe.
  2. 480/277-V Conductors:
    - a. Phase A: Brown.
    - b. Phase B: Orange.
    - c. Phase C: Yellow.
    - d. Neutral: Gray.
    - e. Ground: Green.
  3. Factory apply color the entire length of conductors, except the following field-applied, color-coding methods may be used instead of factory-coded wire for sizes larger than No. 6 AWG:
    - a. Colored, pressure-sensitive plastic tape in half-lapped turns for a distance of 6 inches (150 mm) from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Use 1-inch- (25-mm-) wide tape in colors specified. Adjust tape bands to avoid obscuring cable identification markings.
- K. Power-Circuit Identification: Metal tags or aluminum, wraparound marker bands for cables, feeders, and power circuits in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and switchboard rooms.
1. Legend: 1/4-inch- (6.4-mm-) steel letter and number stamping or embossing with legend corresponding to indicated circuit designations.
  2. Tag Fasteners: Nylon cable ties.
  3. Band Fasteners: Integral ears.
- L. Apply identification to conductors as follows:
1. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Indicate source and circuit numbers.
  2. Multiple Power or Lighting Circuits in the Same Enclosure: Identify each conductor with source, voltage, circuit number, and phase. Use color-coding to identify circuits' voltage and phase.
  3. Multiple Control and Communication Circuits in the Same Enclosure: Identify each conductor by its system and circuit designation. Use a consistent system of tags, color-coding, or cable marking tape.
- M. Apply warning, caution, and instruction signs as follows:
1. Warnings, Cautions, and Instructions: Install to ensure safe operation and maintenance of electrical systems and of items to which they connect. Install engraved plastic-laminated instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation. Install metal-backed butyrate signs for outdoor items.
  2. Emergency Operation: Install engraved laminated signs with white legend on red background with minimum 3/8-inch- (9-mm-) high lettering for emergency instructions on power transfer, load shedding, and other emergency operations.
  3. Install caution signs for enclosures Over 600 V: Indicate system voltage on black, preprinted on orange field.
- N. Equipment Identification Labels: Engraved plastic laminate. Install on each unit of equipment, including central or master unit of each system. This includes power, lighting, communication,

signal, and alarm systems, unless units are specified with their own self-explanatory identification. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high lettering on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high. Use white lettering on black field. Refer to labeling schedule for lettering and background colors for specialized labeling. Apply labels for each unit of the following categories of equipment using mechanical fasteners:

1. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
  2. Disconnect switches.
    - a. Identify equipment designation, fla.
  3. Control devices.
- O. For panelboards, provide framed, typed circuit schedules with explicit description and identification of items controlled by each individual breaker.
1. Existing Panelboards: identify existing circuits as well as new circuits in new framed, typed circuit schedules.

END OF SECTION 16075

## SECTION 16120 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes building wires and cables and associated connectors, splices, and terminations for wiring systems rated 600 V and less.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field Quality-Control Test Reports: From Contractor.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Agency Qualifications: Testing agency as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7 or a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

#### 2.2 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Copper Wire and Cables:
    - a. Alcan Aluminum Corporation; Alcan Cable Div.
    - b. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
    - c. General Cable Corporation.
    - d. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
    - e. Southwire Company.
- B. Refer to Part 3 "Conductor and Insulation Applications" Article for insulation type, cable construction, and ratings.

- C. Conductor Material: Copper, minimum size #12 for phase conductors and #14 for control conductors complying with NEMA WC 7; solid conductor for No. 10 AWG and smaller, stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- D. Conductor Insulation Types: Type THWN-2 complying with NEMA WC 7.
- E. Multiconductor Cable: Metal-clad cable (Type MC), with ground wire.

### 2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
  2. AMP Incorporated/Tyco International.
  3. Burndy.
  4. Hubbell/Anderson.
  5. IlSCO.
  6. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
  7. 3M Company; Electrical Products Division.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONDUCTOR AND INSULATION APPLICATIONS

- A. Service Entrance: Type THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and in Crawlspace: Type THWN-2, single conductors in raceway. Exposed Branch Circuits, including in Crawlspace: Type THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete and below Slabs-on-Grade: Type THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- H. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THWN-2, in raceway.
- I. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THWN-2, in raceway.
- J. Fixture Conductors: Install conductors in lighting fixtures with insulation ratings as recommended by the manufacturer's written instructions or a minimum 90 degrees C., whichever is higher.
- K. Communication Conductors: Install communication conductors in raceway.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Multi-wire branch circuits: install no more than three circuits in a raceway, unless specifically shown otherwise. Install #10 conductors for branch circuits for which the distance from panelboard to furthest outlet is more than 100' for 120 volt or more than 140' for 277 volt circuits.
- C. GFI circuit breakers or feed-thru outlets to outlets served: provide separate neutrals.
- D. Panelboards, switchboards, MCCs, switchgear: Do not route conductors through a section which terminate in another section, except for interconnecting control conductors.
- E. Remove existing conductors from raceway before pulling in new wires and cables.
- F. Parallel conductors: Where parallel conductors are installed in parallel raceways, install in each raceway conductors of phase, neutral and/or ground as specified. Carefully cut parallel conductors to identical length for each phase leg. Do not parallel conductors less than #1/0.
- G. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- H. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- I. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- J. Do not install wiring through any part of a transformer vault or elevator equipment room and shaft that is does not serve equipment in the respective room. Also, coordinate that piping or other items foreign to the transformer vault, elevator equipment room or shaft is not installed in these spaces.
- K. Support cables according to Division 16 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."
- L. Seal around cables penetrating fire-rated elements according to Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."
- M. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 16 Section " Electrical Identification."

### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- B. Conductor splices: Minimize conductor splices. Do not install in conduit bodies.
- C. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
  - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice and tap conductor for aluminum conductors. Install compression type connectors for aluminum conductors or copper pigtail adapters for installation in mechanical lugs.

- D. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack.
- E. Furniture connections: connect systems furniture to power supply circuits per manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Panelboard connections: do not splice conductors in panelboards.

#### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:
  - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
  - 2. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.1. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- B. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
  - 1. Test procedures used.
  - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
  - 3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 16120

## SECTION 16130 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for firestopping materials and installation at penetrations through walls, ceilings, and other fire-rated elements.
  - 2. Division 16 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods" for supports, anchors, and identification products.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- D. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- E. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
- F. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details of components for raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
- C. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that enclosures, cabinets, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 16 Section "Seismic Controls for Electrical Work." Include the following:
  - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
    - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
  - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
  - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

## 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of raceways, boxes, enclosures, cabinets, and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

### 2.2 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Manufacturer:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
  - 2. Alflex Inc.
  - 3. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
  - 4. Electri-Flex Co.
  - 5. Grinnell Co./Tyco International; Allied Tube and Conduit Div.
  - 6. LTV Steel Tubular Products Company.
  - 7. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
  - 8. O-Z Gedney; Unit of General Signal.
  - 9. Wheatland Tube Co.
- B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- C. IMC: ANSI C80.6.
- D. Plastic-Coated Steel Conduit and Fittings: NEMA RN 1.
- E. Plastic-Coated IMC and Fittings: NEMA RN 1.
- F. EMT and Fittings: ANSI C80.3.
  - 1. Fittings: Steel Set-screw or compression type. Do not use die-cast fittings.
- G. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.
- H. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.
- I. Fittings: NEMA FB 1; compatible with conduit and tubing materials. Do not use die-cast fittings.

### 2.3 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Manufacturer:
  - 1. American International.

2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
  3. Arnco Corp.
  4. Cantex Inc.
  5. Certainteed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.
  6. Condux International.
  7. ElecSYS, Inc.
  8. Electri-Flex Co.
  9. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
  10. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
  11. RACO; Division of Hubbell, Inc.
  12. Spiralduct, Inc./AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
  13. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Schedule 40 and Schedule 80 PVC.
- C. RNC Fittings: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- D. LFNC: UL 1660.

## 2.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturer:
1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
  2. Emerson/General Signal; Appleton Electric Company.
  3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Co.
  4. Hoffman.
  5. Hubbell, Inc.; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co.
  6. O-Z/Gedney; Unit of General Signal.
  7. RACO; Division of Hubbell, Inc.
  8. Robroy Industries, Inc.; Enclosure Division.
  9. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet-PLM Division.
  10. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Co.
  11. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
  12. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
  13. Woodhead, Daniel Company; Woodhead Industries, Inc. Subsidiary.
- B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- D. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- E. Cast-Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.
- F. Cabinets: NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge. Key latch to match panelboards. Include metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage and include accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

## 2.5 EXPANSION FITTINGS:

- A. Manufacturer:
1. O-Z Gedney; Unit of General Signal.

- B. Expansion Fittings: Malleable Iron, hot dipped galvanized, weatherproof suitable for raceway and applications
  - 1. Coordinate expansion requirements with Architect.

## 2.6 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: provide manufacturer's standard paint applied before shipping to factory-assembled products for:
  - 1. Surface raceways: Paint to match wall color.
  - 2. Enclosures: Standard Grey in electrical rooms, White in finished areas.
  - 3. Cabinets: Standard Grey in electrical rooms, White in finished areas.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors:
  - 1. Exposed: Rigid steel or IMC.
  - 2. Concealed: Rigid steel or IMC.
  - 3. Underground, Single Run: RNC (except coated or wrapped rigid steel for bends greater than 22 degrees), coated or wrapped rigid steel.
  - 4. Underground, Grouped: RNC (except coated or wrapped rigid steel for bends greater than 22 degrees), coated or wrapped rigid steel.
  - 5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
  - 6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- B. Indoors:
  - 1. Exposed:
    - a. Above 6' from finished floor: EMT, IMC, or Rigid Steel.
    - b. Below 6' from finished floor, or subject to mechanical damage: IMC, or Rigid Steel.
  - 2. Underground: refer to underground installation selections in outdoor paragraph above.
  - 3. Concealed: EMT, or Rigid Steel.
  - 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
  - 5. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid steel conduit.
  - 6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except as follows:
    - a. Damp or Wet Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4, stainless steel.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size:
  - 1. Metallic Conduits: 3/4-inch trade size (DN 21) except 1/2" C trade size (DN 16) for low voltage automatic temperature control or motor control wiring.
  - 2. Nonmetallic Conduits: 3/4-inch trade size (DN 21).
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
  - 1. Rigid Metal Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated. Engage a minimum of five full threads.
  - 2. Intermediate Metal Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated. Engage a minimum of five full threads.
  - 3. PVC Externally Coated or wrapped Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings approved for use with that material. Patch all nicks and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits.
  - 4. EMT: set screw or compression for dry interior locations; compression for damp or wet locations; compression with tape for installations in concrete slabs above grade.

5. Building Expansion joints: use expansion fittings with 36" of wrapped metal raceways on either side of joint.
- E. Do not install aluminum conduits embedded in or in contact with concrete.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Layout of electrical boxes: Do not scale electrical drawings.
1. Coordinate with architectural elevations. Where outlets are not identified on the elevations, refer mounting height decisions to the Architect. If counters or work surfaces are shown refer mounting height decisions, whether above or below counter, to the Architect. Coordinate location of switches with actual door swings.
  2. Verify final locations with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment to be connected as determined from shop drawings.
  3. Mounting heights indicated on the drawings for wall mounted lighting fixtures are to the center of the lighting fixture.
  4. Mounting heights indicated on the drawings for pendant mounted lighting fixtures are to the bottom of the lighting fixture.
  5. Mechanical and equipment rooms. Coordinate location of lighting and power outlets with duct and equipment locations. Do not install outlets behind equipment or where otherwise inaccessible. Position lighting, regardless of where shown on drawings, to provide proper illumination.
  6. Mount outlet boxes for switches and receptacles with the long axis of the device vertical unless otherwise indicated.
  7. Set boxes with plaster-rings flush with finished surface.
  8. Install boxes on opposite sides of wall with a stud and a minimum 10" between them.
  9. Locate box covers or device plates so they will not span different types of building finishes either vertically or horizontally.
- B. Outlet Boxes:
1. Frame construction: 4"X4"X1-1/2" with suitable plaster-ring, except:
    - a. 2-1/8" deep for boxes with 3 conduit entrances or for communication outlets
    - b. 4-11/16" boxes for boxes with 4 or more conduits.
  2. Masonry or concrete construction: 1g or multiple gang by 3-1/2" deep.
  3. Fixture Outlets: minimum 4" outlet box with 3/8" fixture stud supported adequately for minimum of 200 lbs.
  4. Do not use gangable boxes.
- C. Keep raceways at least 12 inches (300 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- D. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- E. Support raceways as specified in Division 16 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."
- F. Install temporary closures to prevent foreign matter from entering raceways.
- G. Stub-ups: Embed coupling flush with finished floor. If to remain a spare, the flush plug is to remain in the coupling.
- H. Make bends and offsets so ID is not reduced. Keep legs of bends in the same plane and keep straight legs of offsets parallel, unless otherwise indicated. Make bends in parallel or banked runs from same centerline to make bends parallel.
1. Nonmetallic Conduits: Use rigid elbows for all bends 22 degrees or greater.

2. Communication Systems Raceways: comply with long sweep radius elbows minimum dimensions in Table 5.2-1 of ANSI/TIA/EIA-569A for all bends or offsets for backbone cables.
- I. Raceways below grade: Install RNC or wrapped/coated Rigid Steel minimum 24" below grade, unless specifically noted otherwise. Where noted encase in concrete.
  - J. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, except at surface mounted panels and apparatus or unless otherwise indicated. Install surface raceways only where indicated or where directed by Architect.
    1. Install concealed raceways with a minimum of bends in the shortest practical distance, considering type of building construction and obstructions, unless otherwise indicated.
    2. Install surface raceways in rooms where surface mounted panels are indicated or for exposed equipment in mechanical, electrical, or communication rooms.
  - K. Raceways Embedded in Slabs: Install in middle 1/3 of slab thickness where practical and leave at least 2 inches (50 mm) of concrete cover.
    1. Maximum conduit size: Lesser of 1-inch trade size (DN 27) or 1/3 the concrete cover.
      - a. For conduits larger than 1-inch trade size (DN 27), consult structural engineer for additional structural supports or other options.
    2. Layout: Route conduits without crossovers. Space conduit at least 18" apart. Space raceways laterally to prevent voids in concrete.
      - a. Where concentrations of conduit occur, support slab independent of steel deck. Coordinate with structural engineer.
    3. Secure raceways to reinforcing rods to prevent sagging or shifting during concrete placement.
    4. Install taped compression type fittings or fittings approved for such use.
    5. Change from nonmetallic tubing to rigid steel conduit before rising above the floor.
  - L. Raceways Penetrating foundation walls: Install rigid conduit through the foundation wall or 3' each side.
  - M. Install exposed raceways parallel or at right angles to nearby surfaces or structural members and follow surface contours as much as possible.
    1. Run parallel or banked raceways together on common supports.
    2. Make parallel bends in parallel or banked runs. Use factory elbows only where elbows can be installed parallel; otherwise, provide field bends for parallel raceways.
  - N. Join raceways with fittings designed and approved for that purpose and make joints tight.
    1. Use insulating bushings to protect conductors.
  - O. Tighten set screws of threadless fittings with suitable tools.
  - P. Cap open ends of empty conduit to keep out debris until the project is completed.
  - Q. Terminations:
    1. Where raceways are terminated with locknuts and bushings, align raceways to enter squarely and install locknuts with dished part against box. For RMC and IMC, use two locknuts, one inside and one outside box and a bushing. For EMT, use insulated throats or plastic bushings (except for grounding bushings where required).
    2. Where raceways are terminated with threaded hubs, screw raceways or fittings tightly into hub so end bears against wire protection shoulder. Where chase nipples are used, align raceways so coupling is square to box; tighten chase nipple so no threads are exposed.

3. Service Conduits or conduits installed in concentric/eccentric knock-outs or reducing washers: terminate raceway with grounding bushings.
- R. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire. Plug empty raceways at both ends.
  - S. Low Voltage, Telephone, and Signal System Raceways, 2-Inch Trade Size (DN 53) and Smaller: In addition to above requirements, install raceways in maximum lengths of 150 feet (45 m) and with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes where necessary to comply with these requirements.
  - T. Install seals for conduit penetrations of slabs on grade and exterior walls below grade. Tighten sleeve seal screws until sealing grommets have expanded to form watertight seal.
  - U. Roof Penetrations: Install flashings for conduit penetrations of roofs under the direct supervision of the roofing installer.
  - V. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with UL-listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:
    1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
    2. Where conduits pass through airtight spaces or plenums to prevent air leakage.
    3. Where conduits pass from hazardous areas to nonhazardous.
    4. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
  - W. Stub-up Connections: Extend conduits through concrete floor for connection to freestanding equipment. Install with an adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs set flush with finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment with rigid steel conduit; FMC may be used 6 inches (150 mm) above the floor. Install screwdriver-operated, threaded plugs flush with floor for future equipment connections.
  - X. Raceway Cleaning: Prevent accumulation of water, dirt or concrete in raceways. Where water or foreign matter have entered raceways, thoroughly clean or replace conduits where such accumulation cannot be removed by methods approved by this Engineer.
  - Y. Flexible Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for all motors. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations. Install separate ground conductor across flexible connections.
  - Z. Surface Raceways: Install a separate, green, ground conductor in raceways from junction box supplying raceways to receptacle or fixture ground terminals.
  - AA. Install hinged-cover enclosures and cabinets plumb. Support at each corner.

### 3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
  1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.

2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

#### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished raceways and boxes, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 16130

## SECTION 16140 - WIRING DEVICES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  1. Single and duplex receptacles, ground-fault circuit interrupters.
  2. Device wall plates.
  3. Special purpose receptacles.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.
- D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- E. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

#### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
  1. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### WIRING DEVICES

## 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Wiring Devices:
    - a. Bryant Electric, Inc./Hubbell Subsidiary.
    - b. Eagle Electric Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    - c. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
    - d. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
    - e. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices Div.

## 2.2 RECEPTACLES

- A. Straight-Blade-Type Receptacles: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, DSCC W-C-596G, and UL 498.
  - 1. Thermoplastic face.
  - 2. Thermoset base.
  - 3. Back and side wired.
  - 4. Rating: 20 A minimum
- B. Straight-Blade (30 A thru 50A) and Locking Receptacles: Heavy -Duty grade.
- C. GFCI Receptacles: Straight blade, feed-through type, Heavy-Duty grade, with integral NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R duplex receptacle; complying with UL 498 and UL 943. Design units for installation in a 2-3/4-inch- (70-mm-) deep outlet box without an adapter.

## 2.3 SWITCHES

- A. Single- and Double-Pole Switches: Comply with DSCC W-C-896F and UL 20.
  - 1. Rating: Minimum 20A.
  - 2. Thermoplastic face.
  - 3. Thermoset base.
  - 4. Back and side wired.

## 2.4 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.
  - 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish, except screwless devices for locations where only dimmers are shown.
  - 2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
  - 3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
  - 4. Material for Wet Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in "wet locations."

## 2.5 FINISHES

- A. Color:
  - 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install devices and assemblies level, plumb, and square with building lines.

- B. Install wall dimmers with capacity to achieve 60% of circuit loads indicated on drawings after derating for ganging according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- D. Install control wiring for electronic fluorescent dimmers (low voltage or line voltage) per manufacturers written instructions.
- E. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical, and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.
- F. Wallplates and coverplates: install wallplates and coverplates for all outlets, including blank outlets.
- G. GFI Devices: Install separate GFCI devices, except where installed under the same multi-gang plate.
- H. Remove wall plates and protect devices and assemblies during painting.
- I. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.
- J. Install cord and plug sets for appliances, mechanical equipment, and other equipment per manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Division 16 Section "Electrical Identification."
  - 1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use hot, stamped or engraved machine printing with color-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.
    - a. Black letters on light colored plates.
    - b. White on dark colored plates.

### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment according to Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- B. Connect wiring according to Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables."
- C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
  - 1. After installing wiring devices and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for proper polarity, ground continuity, and compliance with requirements.
  - 2. Test GFCI operation with both local and remote fault simulations according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 16140

**Standard Wiring Device Schedule**

Note to Bidders: Comply with Section 16140 of the specifications. The catalog numbers listed below have been carefully prepared with the assistance of the manufacturer's representatives with the objective of assisting the bidders in determining the quality and ratings of the wiring device specified; however, the catalog numbers may not be complete or accurate. In addition, the color of the wiring device is not intended to be determined by the catalog numbers listed below, but shall be selected by the Architect as indicated in the specification. Each manufacturer prior to bidding shall compare catalog numbers shown with the description and shall notify the Architect/Engineer of any discrepancies.

NEMA	DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBERS
NEMA 5-20R	20A, 125V 2 pole 3 wire duplex grounding receptacles. Nylon or Lexan Faces. Back and side wired. Comply with FS W-C-596 and UL 498.	Bryant 5352 Hubbell CR5352 Leviton 5352 P&S 5352
NEMA 5-20R GFCI	20A, 125V 2 pole 3 wire duplex feed thru GFCI receptacles with indicator light. Nylon or Lexan decorator faces. Back and side wired. Internal components shall comply with FS W-C-596 where applicable. Comply with UL 498 and UL 493.	Bryant GFR53FT Hubbell GF5352 Leviton 6898 P&S 2091 S
NEMA 5-20R Waterproof (Weatherproof in use)	20A, 125V 2 pole 3 wire duplex grounding receptacles. Nylon or Lexan Faces. Back and side wired. Comply with FS W-C-596 and UL 498. Fully gasketed weatherproof while in use enclosure.	Hubbell CR5352/5051-0
NEMA 5-20R Weatherproof	20A, 125V 2 pole 3 wire duplex grounding receptacles. Nylon or Lexan Faces. Back and side wired. Comply with FS W-C-596 and UL 498. Cast aluminum and UL listed for wet locations.	Hubbell HBL5206WO

## SECTION 16410 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes individually mounted enclosed switches and circuit breakers used for the following:
  - 1. Motor and equipment disconnecting means.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 16 Section "Wiring Devices" for attachment plugs, receptacles, and toggle switches used for disconnecting means.
  - 2. Division 16 Section "Fuses" for fusible devices.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- B. RMS: Root mean square.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.
- D. MCP: Motor Circuit Protectors (Adjustable instantaneous trip circuit breakers).

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each switch and circuit breaker.
  - 1. Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Show tabulations and layout of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:
    - a. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
    - b. Current and voltage ratings.
    - c. Short-circuit current rating.
    - d. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
  - 2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
- C. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that enclosed switches and circuit breakers, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 16 Section "Seismic Controls for Electrical Work." Include the following:
  - 1. Basis of Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

- a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
  - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
  - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- D. Qualification Data: Submit data for testing agencies indicating that they comply with qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- E. Field Test Reports: Submit written test reports and include the following:
- 1. Test procedures used.
  - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
  - 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
- F. Manufacturer's field service report.
- G. Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers and for components to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1. In addition to requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures," include the following:
- 1. Routine maintenance requirements for components.
  - 2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting switches and circuit breakers.
  - 3. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of circuit breaker.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NEMA AB 1 and NEMA KS 1.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.
- D. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
  - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).

## 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with other construction, including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Fusible Switches:
    - a. Eaton Corp.; Cutler-Hammer Products.
    - b. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Control Division.
    - c. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
    - d. Square D Co.

## 2.2 ENCLOSED SWITCHES

- A. Enclosed, Nonfusible Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, with lockable handle.
- B. Enclosed, Fusible Switch, 800 A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, with clips to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
  - 1. Rejection clips where rejection fuses are specified.

## 2.3 ENCLOSURES

- A. NEMA AB 1 and NEMA KS 1 to meet environmental conditions of installed location.
  - 1. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

## 2.4 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard gray paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested enclosures before shipping.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
  - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 16 Section "Seismic Controls for Electrical Work."
- B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- C. Equipment Disconnects
  - 1. Maximum elevation: 48".
  - 2. Locate lockable disconnect near each motor complying with clearance requirements.
  - 3. Multiple speed motors: provide switch in all motor leads.

### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 16 Section "Electrical Identification."

- B. Enclosure Nameplates: Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate mounted with corrosion-resistant screws.
- C. Fusible Switch Labels: Label each enclosure with "REPLACE WITH CURRENT LIMITING FUSES ONLY. CATALOG NUMBER: (FUSE CAT. NO.)."

### 3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install equipment grounding connections for switches and circuit breakers with ground continuity to main electrical ground bus.
- B. Install power wiring. Install wiring between switches and circuit breakers, and control and indication devices.
- C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:
  - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch, circuit breaker, component, and control circuit.
  - 2. Test continuity of each line- and load-side circuit.
- B. Testing: After installing enclosed switches and circuit breakers and after electrical circuitry has been energized, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements.
  - 1. Procedures: Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test indicated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches and Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.
  - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

### 3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

### 3.7 CLEANING

- A. On completion of installation, inspect interior and exterior of enclosures. Remove paint splatters and other spots. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning. Repair exposed surfaces to match original finish.

END OF SECTION 16410

## SECTION 16491 - FUSES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes cartridge fuses, rated 600 V and less, for use in switches, panelboards, switchboards, controllers, and motor-control centers; and spare fuse cabinets.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. RK1-TD: Class RK1, Time Delay
- B. RK5-TD: Class RK5, Time Delay

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings for each fuse type indicated.
- B. Product Data: Include the following for each fuse type indicated:
  - 1. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
  - 2. Let-through current curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
  - 3. Time-current curves, coordination charts and tables, and related data.
  - 4. Fuse size for elevator feeders and elevator disconnect switches.
- C. Maintenance Data: For tripping devices to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Provide fuses from a single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NEMA FU 1.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) or more than 100 deg F (38 deg C), apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

#### 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate fuse ratings with HVAC and refrigeration equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size.

## 1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged in original cartons or containers and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Fuses: Quantity equal to 10 percent of each fuse type and size, but not fewer than 3 of each type and size.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Cooper Industries, Inc.; Bussmann Div.
  - 2. Gould Shawmut.
  - 3. Tracor, Inc.; Littelfuse, Inc. Subsidiary.

### 2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuse; class and current rating indicated; voltage rating consistent with circuit voltage.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.
- B. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

- A. Refer to drawings for fuse types and sizes.
  - 1. Motor fuse sizes: Field select motor fuse sizes using the class of fuse shown on the drawings and sizing the fuse based upon the motor nameplate information and by multiplying by 1.25 (except for special service motors).

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

### 3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labels indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch.

END OF SECTION 16491